

**An offering statement pursuant to Regulation A relating to these securities has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Information contained in this Preliminary Offering Circular is subject to completion or amendment. These securities may not be sold nor may offers to buy be accepted before the offering statement filed with the Commission is qualified. This Preliminary Offering Circular shall not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor may there be any sales of these securities in any state in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful before registration or qualification under the laws of any such state. We may elect to satisfy our obligation to deliver a Final Offering Circular by sending you a notice within two business days after the completion of our sale to you that contains the URL where the Offering Circular was filed may be obtained.**

**Preliminary Offering Circular**

**Subject to Completion. Dated September 7, 2018**

**CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Minimum offering of 1,000,000 shares / Maximum offering of 2,500,000 shares**

---

We are offering a minimum of 1,000,000 shares of common stock and a maximum of 2,500,000 shares of common stock on a “best efforts” basis. If \$6.0 million in subscriptions for the shares is not deposited in escrow on or before \_\_\_\_\_, 2018 (the “Minimum Offering Period”), all subscriptions will be refunded to subscribers without deduction or interest. Subscribers have no right to a return of their funds during the Minimum Offering Period. If this minimum offering amount has been deposited during the Minimum Offering Period, the offering may continue until the date when all shares have been sold or the date that is six months from this offering being qualified by the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”).

We have granted to the underwriter the option to purchase up to an additional 15% of total number of shares of common stock offered by us in this Offering to cover over-subscriptions, if any. If the maximum number of shares of common stock has been sold on or prior to the termination date of the Offering, the underwriter may exercise the over-subscription option on or prior to the termination date to extend the offering for an additional 45 days to sell up to an additional 375,000 shares of our common stock.

Until we achieve the minimum offering amount, the proceeds for the offering will be kept in two non-interest bearing accounts (each referred to as an “escrow account,” and collectively referred to as the “escrow accounts”). The Bryn Mawr Trust Company of Delaware (“BMTC DE”) will serve as the escrow agent for the escrow account maintained for all funds tendered by investors placed by SI Securities, LLC, a selected dealer in this offering, as described below. FinTech Clearing, LLC will serve as the deposit agent for the other escrow account maintained for all other funds tendered by investors in this Offering. The underwriter shall determine the achievement of at least the minimum offering amount and the closing on such amounts. The underwriter shall then instruct BMTC DE to release their funds to FinTech Clearing, LLC who will distribute all the proceeds to us less any fees to the underwriter and selected dealers and the associated offered shares will be issued to the investors. If the offering does not achieve the minimum offering amount, and therefore does not close, the proceeds for the offering will be promptly returned to investors, without deduction and without interest.

We expect to commence the offer and sale of the shares as of the date on which the offering statement of which this Offering Circular is a part is qualified by the SEC. Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. We have applied to list our common stock on The Nasdaq Stock Market under the symbol “CNSP”. This offering is contingent upon our receiving approval to list our common stock on Nasdaq. We expect our common stock to begin trading on Nasdaq upon consummation of the offering; provided that we have met the minimum listing criteria of Nasdaq. There is no assurance that this application will be approved. Nonetheless, our common stock will not commence trading on Nasdaq unless and until (i) the minimum amount of this offering is closed; (ii) this offering is terminated and (iii) we have filed a post-qualification amendment to the offering statement, and a registration statement on Form 8-A under the Exchange Act, and such post-qualification amendment is qualified by the SEC and the Form 8-A has become effective.

We are an “emerging growth company” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act, or the JOBS Act, and, as such, may elect to comply with certain reduced reporting requirements for this Offering Circular and future filings after this offering.

---

We expect that the offering price will be \$6.00 per share.

	Number of shares	Price to public	Underwriting Commissions (1)	Proceeds to issuer (2)
<b>To public in this offering:</b>				
Per share:		\$6.00	\$0.42	\$5.58
Total Minimum:	1,000,000	\$6,000,000	\$420,000	\$5,205,000
Total Maximum (without over-subscription option):	2,500,000	\$15,000,000	\$1,050,000	\$13,575,000
Total Maximum (with over-subscription option):	2,875,000	\$17,250,000	\$1,207,500	\$15,667,500
<b>To underwriter</b>				
Underwriters' warrant	7% of the shares sold hereunder (3)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Shares of common stock underlying underwriter's warrants	7% of the shares sold hereunder (3)	n/a	n/a	n/a

(1) This table depicts broker-dealer commissions of 7% of the gross offering proceeds. Please refer to the section entitled "Underwriting" for additional information regarding total underwriter compensation. In addition, we have agreed to reimburse the Underwriter for its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses subject to our prior written consent of up to \$175,000.

(2) After deducting expenses of the Offering, which are estimated to be approximately \$375,000. Does not include any marketing expenses for this offering as described in "Use of Proceeds". See the "Underwriting" for details regarding the compensation payable in connection with this offering. This amount represents the proceeds of the offering to the Company, which will be used as set out in "Use of Proceeds to Issuer."

(3) In addition to the broker-dealer discounts and commissions included in the above table, we have agreed to issue Boustead Securities, LLC warrants to purchase shares of our common stock equal to 7% of the aggregate shares sold in this offering ("Underwriter Warrants") with an exercise price of 100% of the offering price.

The shares are being offered on a best efforts basis to an unlimited number of accredited investors and an unlimited number of non-accredited investors only by the Company and through Boustead Securities, LLC a broker/dealer registered with the SEC and a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA").

The shares are being offered pursuant to Regulation A of Section 3(b) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, for Tier 2 offerings. The shares will only be issued to purchasers who satisfy the requirements set forth in Regulation A. The offering is expected to expire: (i) if this minimum offering amount has been received during the Minimum Offering Period, the earlier of the date when all shares have been sold or the date that is six months from this offering being qualified by the SEC; (ii) if this minimum offering amount has not been received during the Minimum Offering Period, then \_\_\_\_\_, 2018; or (iii) the date on which the offering is sooner terminated by the Company's CEO. We have engaged FinTech Clearing, LLC and the Bryn Mawr Trust Company of Delaware ("BMTC DE") to serve as escrow agents for this offering. BMTC DE will serve as the escrow agent for all funds tendered by investors placed by SI Securities, LLC, a selected dealer in this offering. FinTech Clearing, LLC will serve as the escrow agent for all other funds tendered by investors in this offering. Funds shall be deposited in escrow accounts at at FinTech Clearing, LLC and BMTC DE. Funds will be promptly refunded without interest, for sales that are not consummated. All funds received shall be held only in a non-interest bearing account. Upon each closing under the terms as set out in this Offering Circular, funds will be immediately transferred to the Company where they will be available for use in the operations of the Company's business in a manner consistent with the "Use of Proceeds" in this Offering Circular.

We expect to commence the sale of the shares as of the date on which the Offering Statement of which this Offering Circular is a part is declared qualified by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

*See "Risk Factors" to read about factors you should consider before buying shares of common stock.*

---

**The United States Securities and Exchange Commission does not pass upon the merits of or give its approval to any securities offered or the terms of the offering, nor does it pass upon the accuracy or completeness of any offering circular or other solicitation materials. These securities are offered pursuant to an exemption from registration with the Commission; however, the Commission has not made an independent determination that the securities offered are exempt from registration.**

This Offering Circular follows the disclosure format of Part I of Form S-1 pursuant to the general instructions of Part II(a)(1)(ii) of Form 1-A.

## **Boustead Securities, LLC**

Offering Circular dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2018

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#"><u>Offering Circular Summary</u></a>	3
<a href="#"><u>Risk Factors</u></a>	7
<a href="#"><u>Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</u></a>	20
<a href="#"><u>Dilution</u></a>	21
<a href="#"><u>Use Of Proceeds</u></a>	22
<a href="#"><u>Dividend Policy</u></a>	22
<a href="#"><u>Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u></a>	23
<a href="#"><u>Business</u></a>	27
<a href="#"><u>Management</u></a>	38
<a href="#"><u>Certain Relationships And Related Transactions</u></a>	47
<a href="#"><u>Security Ownership Of Certain Beneficial Owners And Management</u></a>	49
<a href="#"><u>Description Of Capital Stock</u></a>	50
<a href="#"><u>Shares Eligible For Future Sale</u></a>	54
<a href="#"><u>Underwriting</u></a>	56
<a href="#"><u>Legal Matters</u></a>	64
<a href="#"><u>Experts</u></a>	64
<a href="#"><u>Where You Can Find More Information</u></a>	64

---

No dealer, salesperson or other person is authorized to give any information or to represent anything not contained in this Offering Circular. You must not rely on any unauthorized information or representations. This Offering Circular is an offer to sell only the shares offered hereby, but only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. The information contained in this Offering Circular is current only as of its date.

---

## OFFERING CIRCULAR SUMMARY

*This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this Offering Circular. This summary does not contain all of the information that you should consider before deciding to invest in our common stock. You should read this entire Offering Circular carefully, including the "Risk Factors" section, our historical financial statements and the notes thereto, included elsewhere in this Offering Circular. Unless the context requires otherwise, references in this Offering Circular to the "Company," "we," "us" and "our" refer to CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.*

### **Our Company**

We are a preclinical stage pharmaceutical company organized as a Nevada corporation in July 2017 to focus on the development of anticancer drug candidates for the treatment of brain and central nervous system tumors, which are based on an Amended and Restated Patent License Agreement with Houston Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("HPI") and a collaboration and asset purchase agreement with Reata Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Reata").

We believe our lead drug candidate, Berubicin, if approved by the FDA, may be a significant discovery in the treatment of glioblastoma. Glioblastoma are tumors that arise from astrocytes, which are star-shaped cells making up the supportive tissue of the brain. These tumors are usually highly malignant (cancerous) because the cells reproduce quickly and they are supported by a large network of blood vessels. Berubicin is an anthracycline, which is a class of drugs that are among the most powerful chemotherapy drugs known. Berubicin is the first anthracycline shown to cross the blood brain barrier ("BBB") and target cancer cells. While our current focus is solely on the development of Berubicin, we are also in the process of attempting to secure intellectual property rights in additional compounds that may be developed into drugs to treat cancers.

Berubicin was discovered at MD Anderson by Dr. Waldemar Priebe, the founder of the Company. Through a series of transactions, Berubicin was initially licensed to Reata. Reata conducted a successful Phase I clinical trial on Berubicin but subsequently allowed their investigative new drug application ("IND") with the FDA to lapse for strategic reasons. This will require us to obtain a new IND for Berubicin before beginning further clinical trials.

On November 21, 2017, we entered into a Collaboration and Asset Purchase Agreement with Reata. Pursuant to the Reata Agreement we purchased all of Reata's intellectual property and development data regarding Berubicin, including all trade secrets, knowhow, confidential information and other intellectual property rights, which we refer to as the Reata Data. Our review of the Reata Data leads us to believe that Berubicin may have greater potential for efficacy and safety in glioblastoma patients than currently available therapies.

On December 28, 2017, we obtained the rights to a worldwide, exclusive royalty-bearing, license to the chemical compound commonly known as Berubicin from HPI in an agreement we refer to as the HPI License. Under the HPI License we obtained the exclusive right to develop certain patented chemical compounds for use in the treatment of cancer anywhere in the world. Our rights pursuant to the HPI License are contingent on us raising at least \$7.0 million within 12 months from the effective date of the HPI License, a date which can be extended by an additional 12 months by the payment of a nominal fee. In the HPI License we agreed to pay HPI: (i) development fees of \$750,000 over a three-year period beginning after the \$7.0 million raise is complete; (ii) a 2% royalty on net sales; (iii) a \$50,000 per year license fee; (iv) milestone payments of \$100,000 upon the commencement of a Phase II trial and \$1.0 million upon the approval of a New Drug Application ("NDA") for Berubicin; and (v) 200,000 shares of our common stock.

With the Reata Agreement and the HPI License, if we are able to raise \$7.0 million in this offering, we believe we will have obtained all rights and intellectual property necessary to develop Berubicin. As stated earlier, it is the Company's plan to obtain additional intellectual property covering other compounds which, subject to the receipt of additional financing, may be developed into drugs for brain and other cancers.

## Risks Relating to Our Business

As a preclinical stage pharmaceutical company, our business and ability to execute our business strategy are subject to a number of risks of which you should be aware before you decide to buy our securities. In particular, you should consider the following risks, which are discussed more fully in the section entitled “Risk Factors”:

- we currently do not have regulatory approval for any drug candidates, in the United States or elsewhere, and although we plan to conduct clinical trials in the United States for Berubicin in the future, there is no assurance that we will be successful in our clinical trials or receive regulatory approval in a timely manner, or at all;
- we currently do not carry product liability insurance covering any of our drug candidates and, although we intend to obtain product liability insurance for future clinical trial liability that we may incur, there can be no assurance that we will secure adequate coverage or that, even if we do so, any such coverage will be sufficient to prevent the exposure of our operations to significant potential liability in the future;
- the patents we have licensed from HPI may not be valid or enforceable and may not protect us against competitors who challenge those licensed patents, obtain their own patents that may have an adverse effect on our ability to conduct business, or are able to otherwise circumvent our patents. Additionally, our products and technologies are complex and one patent may not be sufficient to protect our products where a series of patents may be needed. Further, we may not have the necessary financial resources to enforce or defend our patents or patent applications. In addition, any patent applications we may have made or may make relating to inventions for our actual or potential products and technologies may not result in patents being issued or may result in patents that provide insufficient or incomplete coverage for our inventions;
- third parties may claim that the manufacture, use or sale of our technologies infringes their intellectual property rights. As with any litigation where such claims may be asserted, we may have to seek licenses, defend infringement actions or challenge the validity of those patents in the patent office or the courts. If these are not resolved favorably, we may not be able to continue to develop and commercialize our drug candidates. Even if we were able to obtain rights to a third party’s intellectual property, these rights may be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors potential access to the same intellectual property. If we are found liable for infringement or are not able to have these patents declared invalid or unenforceable, we may be liable for significant monetary damages, encounter significant delays in bringing products to market or be precluded from participating in the manufacture, use or sale of products or technologies by patents of others. We may not have identified, or be able to identify in the future, U.S. or foreign patents that pose a risk of potential infringement claims;
- we have completed related party transactions that were not conducted on an arm’s length basis. We acquired our license rights from HPI, and Dr. Waldemar Priebe, our founder and largest shareholder, controls HPI. Since this transaction was not conducted on an arm’s length basis, it is possible that the terms were less favorable to us than in an arm’s length transaction;
- our chief executive officer, chief medical officer and our chief financial officer are currently working for us on a part time basis. Our chief executive officer and chief medical officer, also provide services for other companies in our industry and such other positions may create conflicts of interest for such officers in the future;
- we have never been profitable, have not generated significant revenue to date and we expect to incur significant additional losses to fund our clinical trials;
- we will require substantial additional funding beyond the proceeds of the offering to which this Offering Circular relates to complete the development and commercialization of our drug candidates, and such funding may not be available on acceptable terms or at all;
- our short-to-medium term prospects depend largely on our ability to develop and commercialize one drug candidate, Berubicin, and our ability to generate revenues in the future will depend heavily on the successful development and commercialization of Berubicin;
- we may be subject to delays in our clinical trials, which could result in increased costs and delays or limit our ability to obtain regulatory approval for any drug candidates;
- we have never commercialized any of our drug candidates, including Berubicin, and, even if approved, our drug candidates may not be accepted by healthcare providers or healthcare payors; and
- we may be unable to maintain and protect our intellectual property assets, which could impair the advancement of our pipeline and commercial opportunities.

### **Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company**

We qualify as an “emerging growth company” as the term is used in The Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (JOBS Act), and therefore, we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various public company reporting requirements, including:

- a requirement to provide only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related selected financial data and management’s discussion and analysis;
- exemption from the auditor attestation requirement on the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation; and
- exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory stockholder vote on executive compensation and any golden parachute payments.

We may take advantage of these provisions for up to five years or such earlier time that we are no longer an emerging growth company. We would cease to be an emerging growth company if we have more than \$1.0 billion in annual revenues, have more than \$700 million in market value of our capital stock held by non-affiliates or issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt over a three-year period. We may choose to take advantage of some, but not all, of the available benefits of the JOBS Act. We have taken advantage of some of the reduced reporting requirements in this Offering Circular. Accordingly, the information contained herein may be different than the information you receive from other public companies in which you hold stock. In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

Our principal executive offices are located at 2100 West Loop South, Suite 900, Houston, TX 77027. Our website address is [www.cnspharma.com](http://www.cnspharma.com). The information on or accessible through our website is not part of this Offering Circular.

## The Offering

Common Stock we are offering	Minimum of 1,000,000 shares of common stock  Maximum of 2,500,000 shares of common stock
Underwriter's over-subscription option	We will enter into an underwriting agreement with our underwriter which will provide, among other items, that we will grant to the underwriter an option to purchase up to an additional 15% of the total number of shares of common stock to be offered by us in this offering, solely for the purposes of covering over-subscriptions, if any. If the maximum number of shares of common stock has been sold on or prior to the termination date, the underwriter may exercise the over-subscription option on or prior to the termination date to extend the offering for an additional 45 days to sell up to an additional 375,000 shares of our common stock.
Common Stock outstanding before this offering	10,536,004 shares of common stock
Use of proceeds	We intend to use the proceeds from this offering primarily to fund development costs for Berubicin and for working capital. See "Use of Proceeds."
Risk Factors	See "Risk Factors" and other information appearing elsewhere in this Offering Circular for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding whether to invest in our common stock.
Escrow	All subscription proceeds will be held in escrow accounts at FinTech Clearing, LLC and BMTc DE which are serving as the escrow agents for this offering. If at least 1,000,000 shares are not sold by _____, 2018, which we refer to as the Minimum Offering Period, all funds will be promptly returned to investors without interest or deduction. If this minimum offering amount has been received during the Minimum Offering Period, the offering will terminate upon the earlier of: (i) a date at which at least 2,500,000 shares of common stock have been subscribed for or (ii) the date that is six months from this offering being qualified by the SEC, or (iii) the date on which this offering is earlier terminated by us in our sole discretion.
Proposed listing	We have applied to list our common stock on The Nasdaq Stock Market under the symbol "CNSP". There is no assurance that this application will be approved. Our common stock will not commence trading on Nasdaq unless and until (i) the minimum amount of this offering is closed; (ii) this offering is terminated and (iii) we have filed a post-qualification amendment to the offering statement, and a registration statement on Form 8-A under the Exchange Act, and such post-qualification amendment is qualified by the SEC and the Form 8-A has become effective. Pursuant to applicable rules under Regulation A, the Form 8-A will not become effective until the SEC qualifies the post-qualification amendment. We intend to file the post-qualification amendment and request its qualification immediately prior to the termination of the offering in order that the Form 8-A may become effective as soon as practicable.

The number of shares of common stock outstanding before this offering does not give effect to:

- 4,260,942 shares of common stock that will be issuable upon the conversion of our outstanding convertible notes (exclusive of shares issuable for accrued interest under such notes). No holder of these notes will be permitted to convert such notes to the extent that the holder or any of its affiliates would beneficially own in excess of 2.0% of our common stock after such conversion. The number of shares set forth assumes no such limitation on the conversion of the notes;
- 1,206,059 shares of common stock underlying outstanding warrants at an exercise price of \$11.00 per share;
- 575,000 shares of common stock underlying outstanding options with a weighted average exercise price of \$0.99 per share, which options vest over a three to four year period;
- 1,425,000 shares available for future issuance under the CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 2017 Stock Plan.
- 125,113 shares issuable to SAFE security holders at a conversion price of \$5.04 per share.



## RISK FACTORS

*Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider each of the following risks, together with all other information set forth in this Offering Circular, including the financial statements and the related notes, before making a decision to buy our common stock. If any of the following risks actually occurs, our business could be harmed. In that case, you may lose all or part of your investment.*

### **Risks Related to the Company's Business and Industry**

#### ***Our rights to Berubicin are dependent on our raising \$7.0 million.***

On December 28, 2017, we obtained the rights to a worldwide, exclusive royalty-bearing, license to the chemical compound commonly known as Berubicin from HPI in an agreement we refer to as the HPI License. Under the HPI License we obtained the exclusive right to develop certain patented chemical compounds for use in the treatment of cancer anywhere in the world. Our rights pursuant to the HPI License are contingent on us raising at least \$7.0 million within 12 months from the effective date of the HPI License, a date which can be extended by an additional 12 months by the payment of a nominal fee. The license also bears royalties.

Based on the terms of the HPI License, our rights to Berubicin are dependent on our raising \$7.0 million. If we complete the minimum offering, we will meet the contingency in the HPI License that grants us the rights to Berubicin.

#### ***We will require substantial additional funding, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all, and, if not so available, may require us to delay, limit, reduce or cease our operations.***

We intend to use the proceeds from the Regulation A offering to, among other uses, advance Berubicin through clinical development. Developing pharmaceutical products, including conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, is expensive. We will require substantial additional future capital in order to complete clinical development and commercialize Berubicin. If the FDA requires that we perform additional nonclinical studies or clinical trials, our expenses would further increase beyond what we currently expect and the anticipated timing of any potential approval of Berubicin would likely be delayed. Further, there can be no assurance that the costs we will need to incur to obtain regulatory approval of Berubicin will not increase.

We will continue to require substantial additional capital to continue our clinical development and commercialization activities. Because successful development of our product candidates is uncertain, we are unable to estimate the actual amount of funding we will require to complete research and development and commercialize our products under development.

The amount and timing of our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including but not limited to:

- whether our plan for clinical trials will be completed on a timely basis;
- whether we are successful in obtaining an accelerated approval pathway with the FDA related to Berubicin;
- the progress, costs, results of and timing of our clinical trials for Berubicin;
- the outcome, costs and timing of seeking and obtaining FDA and any other regulatory approvals;
- the costs associated with securing and establishing commercialization and manufacturing capabilities;
- market acceptance of our product candidates;

- the costs of acquiring, licensing or investing in businesses, products, product candidates and technologies;
- our ability to maintain, expand and enforce the scope of our intellectual property portfolio, including the amount and timing of any payments we may be required to make, or that we may receive, in connection with the licensing, filing, prosecution, defense and enforcement of any patents or other intellectual property rights;
- our need and ability to hire additional management and scientific and medical personnel;
- the effect of competing drug candidates and new product approvals;
- our need to implement additional internal systems and infrastructure, including financial and reporting systems; and
- the economic and other terms, timing of and success of our existing licensing arrangements and any collaboration, licensing or other arrangements into which we may enter in the future.

Some of these factors are outside of our control. We may seek additional funding through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, government or other third-party funding, commercialization, marketing and distribution arrangements and other collaborations, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements. Additional funding may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. In addition, the terms of any financing may adversely affect the holdings or the rights of our stockholders.

If we are unable to obtain funding on a timely basis, we may be required to significantly curtail one or more of our research or development programs. We also could be required to seek funds through arrangements with collaborative partners or otherwise that may require us to relinquish rights to some of our technologies or product candidates or otherwise agree to terms unfavorable to us.

***If we do not complete the maximum offering, we will not have sufficient funds to complete the Phase 2 trial for Berubicin and we will require additional financing, for which we have no commitments, to complete the trial.***

If we complete the maximum offering, we estimate that we will have sufficient funds to complete the Phase 2 clinical trial for Berubicin. If we complete the minimum offering, we estimate that we will require additional financing of approximately \$6.0 million to complete the trial plus such additional working capital to fund our operations during the pendency of the trial. We do not have any commitments for additional financing after this offering, and there is no assurance that we will be able to raise the additional financing required to complete the Phase 2 trial for Berubicin. Even if we are able to raise such financing, it may be highly dilutive to the investors in this offering.

***We have in the past completed related party transactions that were not conducted on an arm's length basis.***

We acquired the patent rights to Berubicin pursuant to a license agreement with Houston Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a company affiliated with our largest shareholder. Due to the relationship between our Company and Houston Pharmaceuticals, Inc., the negotiation of the license agreement was not conducted on an arm's length basis. As such, it is possible that the terms were less favorable to us than in a transaction negotiated in an arm's length transaction.

***We have never been profitable, we have no products approved for commercial sale, and we have not generated any revenue from product sales. As a result, our ability to reduce our losses and reach profitability is unproven, and we may never achieve or sustain profitability.***

We have never been profitable and do not expect to be profitable in the foreseeable future. We have not yet submitted any drug candidates for approval by regulatory authorities in the United States or elsewhere.

To date, we have devoted most of our financial resources to corporate overhead and marketing of our securities. We have not generated any revenues from product sales. We expect to continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future, and we expect these losses to increase as we continue our development of, and seek regulatory approvals for Berubicin, prepare for and begin the commercialization of any approved products, and add infrastructure and personnel to support our continuing product development efforts. We anticipate that any such losses could be significant for the next several years. If Berubicin or any of our other drug candidates fail in clinical trials or do not gain regulatory approval, or if our drug candidates do not achieve market acceptance, we may never become profitable. As a result of the foregoing, we expect to continue to experience net losses and negative cash flows for the foreseeable future. These net losses and negative cash flows have had, and will continue to have, an adverse effect on our stockholders' equity and working capital.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with pharmaceutical product development, we are unable to accurately predict the timing or amount of increased expenses or when, or if, we will be able to achieve profitability. In addition, our expenses could increase if we are required by the FDA to perform studies or trials in addition to those currently expected, or if there are any delays in completing our clinical trials or the development of any of our drug candidates. The amount of future net losses will depend, in part, on the rate of future growth of our expenses and our ability to generate revenues.

***We have no operating history and we expect a number of factors to cause our operating results to fluctuate on an annual basis, which may make it difficult to predict our future performance.***

We are a preclinical pharmaceutical company with no operating history. Our operations to date have been limited to acquiring our technology portfolio. We have not yet commenced any clinical trials or obtained any regulatory approvals for any of our drug candidates. Consequently, any predictions made about our future success or viability may not be as accurate as they could be if we had a longer operating history or approved products on the market. Our operating results are expected to significantly fluctuate from quarter to quarter or year to year due to a variety of factors, many of which are beyond our control. Factors relating to our business that may contribute to these fluctuations include:

- any delays in regulatory review and approval of our product candidates in clinical development, including our ability to receive approval from the FDA for Berubicin;
- delays in the commencement, enrollment and timing of clinical trials;
- difficulties in identifying patients suffering from our target indications;
- the success of our clinical trials through all phases of clinical development;
- potential side effects of our product candidate that could delay or prevent approval or cause an approved drug to be taken off the market;
- our ability to obtain additional funding to develop drug candidates;
- our ability to identify and develop additional drug candidates beyond Berubicin;
- competition from existing products or new products that continue to emerge;
- our ability to adhere to clinical trial requirements directly or with third parties such as contract research organizations (CROs);
- our ability to establish or maintain collaborations, licensing or other arrangements;

- our ability to defend against any challenges to our intellectual property including, claims of patent infringement;
- our ability to enforce our intellectual property rights against potential competitors;
- our ability to secure additional intellectual property protection for our developing drug candidates and associated technologies;
- our ability to attract and retain key personnel to manage our business effectively; and
- potential product liability claims.

These factors are our best estimates of possible factors, but cannot be considered a complete recitation of possible factors that could affect the Company. Accordingly, the results of any historical quarterly or annual periods should not be relied upon as indications of future operating performance.

***We cannot be certain that Berubicin will receive regulatory approval, and without regulatory approval we will not be able to market Berubicin.***

Our business currently depends largely on the successful development and commercialization of Berubicin. Our ability to generate revenue related to product sales, if ever, will depend on the successful development and regulatory approval of Berubicin for the treatment of glioblastoma.

We currently have no products approved for sale and we cannot guarantee that we will ever have marketable products. The development of a product candidate and issues relating to its approval and marketing are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA in the United States and regulatory authorities in other countries, with regulations differing from country to country. We are not permitted to market our product candidates in the United States until we receive approval of an NDA from the FDA. We have not submitted any marketing applications for any of our product candidates.

NDA's must include extensive preclinical and clinical data and supporting information to establish the product candidate's safety and effectiveness for each desired indication. NDA's must also include significant information regarding the chemistry, manufacturing and controls for the product. Obtaining approval of an NDA is a lengthy, expensive and uncertain process, and we may not be successful in obtaining approval. The FDA review processes can take years to complete and approval is never guaranteed. If we submit an NDA to the FDA, the FDA must decide whether to accept or reject the submission for filing. We cannot be certain that any submissions will be accepted for filing and review by the FDA. Regulators in other jurisdictions have their own procedures for approval of product candidates. Even if a product is approved, the FDA may limit the indications for which the product may be marketed, require extensive warnings on the product labeling or require expensive and time-consuming clinical trials or reporting as conditions of approval. Regulatory authorities in countries outside of the United States and Europe also have requirements for approval of drug candidates with which we must comply with prior to marketing in those countries. Obtaining regulatory approval for marketing of a product candidate in one country does not ensure that we will be able to obtain regulatory approval in any other country. In addition, delays in approvals or rejections of marketing applications in the United States, Europe or other countries may be based upon many factors, including regulatory requests for additional analyses, reports, data, preclinical studies and clinical trials, regulatory questions regarding different interpretations of data and results, changes in regulatory policy during the period of product development and the emergence of new information regarding our product candidates or other products. Also, regulatory approval for any of our product candidates may be withdrawn.

If we are unable to obtain approval from the FDA, or other regulatory agencies, for Berubicin and our other product candidates, or if, subsequent to approval, we are unable to successfully commercialize Berubicin or our other product candidates, we will not be able to generate sufficient revenue to become profitable or to continue our operations, likely resulting in the total loss of principal for our investors.

Any statements in this filing indicating that Berubicin has demonstrated preliminary evidence of efficacy are our own and are not based on the FDA's or any other comparable governmental agency's assessment of Berubicin and do not indicate that Berubicin will achieve favorable efficacy results in any later stage trials or that the FDA or any comparable agency will ultimately determine that Berubicin is effective for purposes of granting marketing approval.

***Delays in the commencement, enrollment and completion of clinical trials could result in increased costs to us and delay or limit our ability to obtain regulatory approval for Berubicin and our other product candidates.***

Delays in the commencement, enrollment and completion of clinical trials could increase our product development costs or limit the regulatory approval of our product candidates. We do not know whether any future trials or studies of our other product candidates will begin on time or will be completed on schedule, if at all. The start or end of a clinical study is often delayed or halted due to changing regulatory requirements, manufacturing challenges, including delays or shortages in available drug product, required clinical trial administrative actions, slower than anticipated patient enrollment, changing standards of care, availability or prevalence of use of a comparative drug or required prior therapy, clinical outcomes or financial constraints. For instance, delays or difficulties in patient enrollment or difficulties in retaining trial participants can result in increased costs, longer development times or termination of a clinical trial. Clinical trials of a new product candidate require the enrollment of a sufficient number of patients, including patients who are suffering from the disease the product candidate is intended to treat and who meet other eligibility criteria. The rates of patient enrollment are affected by many factors, including the size of the patient population, the eligibility criteria for the clinical trial, that include the age and condition of the patients and the stage and severity of disease, the nature of the protocol, the proximity of patients to clinical sites and the availability of effective treatments and/or availability of investigational treatment options for the relevant disease.

A product candidate can unexpectedly fail at any stage of preclinical and clinical development. The historical failure rate for product candidates is high due to scientific feasibility, safety, efficacy, changing standards of medical care and other variables. The results from preclinical testing or early clinical trials of a product candidate may not predict the results that will be obtained in later phase clinical trials of the product candidate. We, the FDA or other applicable regulatory authorities may suspend clinical trials of a product candidate at any time for various reasons, including, but not limited to, a belief that subjects participating in such trials are being exposed to unacceptable health risks or adverse side effects, or other adverse initial experiences or findings. We may not have the financial resources to continue development of, or to enter into collaborations for, a product candidate if we experience any problems or other unforeseen events that delay or prevent regulatory approval of, or our ability to commercialize, product candidates, including, but not limited to:

- inability to obtain sufficient funds required for a clinical trial;
- inability to reach agreements on acceptable terms with prospective CROs and trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- negative or inconclusive results from our clinical trials or the clinical trials of others for product candidates similar to ours, leading to a decision or requirement to conduct additional preclinical testing or clinical trials or abandon a program;
- serious and unexpected drug-related side effects experienced by subjects in our clinical trials or by individuals using drugs similar to our product candidates;
- conditions imposed by the FDA or comparable foreign authorities regarding the scope or design of our clinical trials;
- difficulty in enrolling research subjects in clinical trials including the inability to enroll any subjects at all;
- high dropout rates and high fail rates of research subjects;
- inadequate supply or quality of product candidate components or materials or other supplies necessary for the conduct of our clinical trials;
- greater than anticipated clinical trial costs;
- poor effectiveness of our product candidates during clinical trials; or
- unfavorable FDA or other regulatory agency inspection and review of a clinical trial site or vendor.

***We have never conducted a clinical trial or submitted an NDA before, and any product candidate we advance through clinical trials may not have favorable results in later clinical trials or receive regulatory approval.***

Clinical failure can occur at any stage of our clinical development. Clinical trials may produce negative or inconclusive results, and our collaborators or we may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional clinical trials or nonclinical studies. In addition, data obtained from trials and studies are susceptible to varying interpretations, and regulators may not interpret our data as favorably as we do, which may delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. Success in preclinical studies and early clinical trials does not ensure that subsequent clinical trials will generate the same or similar results or otherwise provide adequate data to demonstrate the efficacy and safety of a product candidate. A number of companies in the pharmaceutical industry, including those with greater resources and experience than us, have suffered significant setbacks in clinical trials, even after seeing promising results in earlier clinical trials.

In addition, the design of a clinical trial can determine whether its results will support approval of a product and flaws in the design of a clinical trial may not become apparent until the clinical trial is well advanced. We may be unable to design and execute a clinical trial to support regulatory approval. Further, clinical trials of potential products often reveal that it is not practical or feasible to continue development efforts.

***If Berubicin is found to be unsafe or lack efficacy, we will not be able to obtain regulatory approval for it and our business would be materially and possibly irreparably harmed.***

In some instances, there can be significant variability in safety and/or efficacy results between different trials of the same product candidate due to numerous factors, including changes in trial protocols, differences in composition of the patient populations, adherence to the dosing regimen and other trial protocols and the rate of dropout among clinical trial participants. We do not know whether any clinical trials we or any of our potential future collaborators may conduct will demonstrate the consistent or adequate efficacy and safety that would be required to obtain regulatory approval and market any products. If we are unable to bring Berubicin to market, or to acquire other products that are on the market or can be developed, our ability to create long-term stockholder value will be limited.

***Our product candidates may have undesirable side effects that may delay or prevent marketing approval, or, if approval is received, require them to be taken off the market, require them to include safety warnings or otherwise limit their sales.***

Unforeseen side effects from any of our product candidates could arise either during clinical development or, if Berubicin is approved, after the approved product has been marketed. The range and potential severity of possible side effects from therapies such as Berubicin are significant. If Berubicin causes undesirable or unacceptable side effects in the future, this could interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and result in the failure to obtain or suspension or termination of marketing approval from the FDA and other regulatory authorities, or result in marketing approval from the FDA and other regulatory authorities only with restrictive label warnings.

If any of our product candidates receives marketing approval and we or others later identify undesirable or unacceptable side effects caused by such products:

- regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, specific warnings, a contraindication or field alerts to physicians and pharmacies;
- we may be required to change instructions regarding the way the product is administered, conduct additional clinical trials or change the labeling of the product;
- we may be subject to limitations on how we may promote the product;
- sales of the product may decrease significantly;
- regulatory authorities may require us to take our approved product off the market;
- we may be subject to litigation or product liability claims; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us or our potential future collaborators from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the affected product or could substantially increase commercialization costs and expenses, which in turn could delay or prevent us from generating significant revenues from the sale of our products.

***If the FDA does not find the manufacturing facilities of our future contract manufacturers acceptable for commercial production, we may not be able to commercialize any of our product candidates.***

We do not have any manufacturing capabilities and we do not intend to manufacture the pharmaceutical products that we plan to sell. We intend to utilize contract manufacturers for the production of the active pharmaceutical ingredients and the formulation of drug product for our trials of Berubicin that we will need to conduct prior to seeking regulatory approval. However, we do not have agreements for supplies of Berubicin or any of our other product candidates and we may not be able to reach agreements with these or other contract manufacturers for sufficient supplies to commercialize Berubicin if it is approved. Additionally, the facilities used by any contract manufacturer to manufacture Berubicin or any of our other product candidates must be the subject of a satisfactory inspection before the FDA approves the product candidate manufactured at that facility. We will be completely dependent on these third-party manufacturers for compliance with the requirements of U.S. and non-U.S. regulators for the manufacture of our finished products. If our manufacturers cannot successfully manufacture material that conform to our specifications and the FDA's current good manufacturing practice standards, or cGMP, and other requirements of any governmental agency whose jurisdiction to which we are subject, our product candidates will not be approved or, if already approved, may be subject to recalls. Reliance on third-party manufacturers entails risks to which we would not be subject if we manufactured our product candidates, including:

- the possibility that we are unable to enter into a manufacturing agreement with a third party to manufacture our product candidates;
- the possible breach of the manufacturing agreements by the third parties because of factors beyond our control; and
- the possibility of termination or nonrenewal of the agreements by the third parties before we are able to arrange for a qualified replacement third-party manufacturer.

Any of these factors could cause the delay of approval or commercialization of our product candidates, cause us to incur higher costs or prevent us from commercializing our product candidates successfully. Furthermore, if any of our product candidates are approved and contract manufacturers fail to deliver the required commercial quantities of finished product on a timely basis at commercially reasonable prices and we are unable to find one or more replacement manufacturers capable of production at a substantially equivalent cost, in substantially equivalent volumes and quality and on a timely basis, we would likely be unable to meet demand for our products and could lose potential revenue. It may take several years to establish an alternative source of supply for our product candidates and to have any such new source approved by the government agencies that regulate our products.

***We have no sales, marketing or distribution experience and we will have to invest significant resources to develop those capabilities or enter into third-party sales and marketing arrangements, the problems with which could materially harm our business at any time.***

We have no sales, marketing or distribution experience. To develop sales, distribution and marketing capabilities, we will have to invest significant amounts of financial and management resources, some of which will need to be committed prior to any confirmation that Berubicin or any of our other product candidates will be approved by the FDA. For product candidates where we decide to perform sales, marketing and distribution functions ourselves or through third parties, we could face a number of additional risks, including that we or our third-party sales collaborators may not be able to build and maintain an effective marketing or sales force. If we use third parties to market and sell our products, we may have limited or no control over their sales, marketing and distribution activities on which our future revenues may depend.

***We may not be successful in establishing and maintaining development and commercialization collaborations, which could adversely affect our ability to develop certain of our product candidates and our financial condition and operating results.***

Because developing pharmaceutical products, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approval, establishing manufacturing capabilities and marketing approved products are expensive, we may seek to enter into collaborations with companies that have more experience. Additionally, if any of our product candidates receives marketing approval, we may enter into sales and marketing arrangements with third parties with respect to our unlicensed territories. If we are unable to enter into arrangements on acceptable terms, if at all, we may be unable to effectively market and sell our products in our target markets. We expect to face competition in seeking appropriate collaborators. Moreover, collaboration arrangements are complex and time consuming to negotiate, document and implement and they may require substantial resources to maintain. We may not be successful in our efforts to establish and implement collaborations or other alternative arrangements for the development of our product candidates.

One or more of our collaboration partners may not devote sufficient resources to the commercialization of our product candidates or may otherwise fail in their commercialization. The terms of any collaboration or other arrangement that we establish may contain provisions that are not favorable to us, or the favorability of which is dependent on conditions that are out of our control or unknowable at the time of execution. In addition, any collaboration that we enter into may be unsuccessful in the development and commercialization of our product candidates. In some cases, we may be responsible for continuing preclinical and initial clinical development of a product candidate or research program under a collaboration arrangement, and the payment we receive from our collaboration partner may be insufficient to cover the cost of this development. If we are unable to reach agreements with suitable collaborators for our product candidates, we would face increased costs, we may be forced to limit the number of our product candidates we can commercially develop or the territories in which we commercialize them. As a result, we might fail to commercialize products or programs for which a suitable collaborator cannot be found. If we fail to achieve successful collaborations, our operating results and financial condition could be materially and adversely affected.

***Our success depends greatly on the success of Berubicin's development for the treatment of glioblastoma, and our pipeline of product candidates beyond this lead indication is extremely early stage and limited.***

Other than Berubicin, we do not have any other drug candidates in our portfolio. As such, we are dependent on the success of Berubicin in the near term. We cannot provide you any assurance that we will be able to successfully advance Berubicin through the development process.

***We face competition from other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies and our operating results will suffer if we fail to compete effectively.***

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are intensely competitive and subject to rapid and significant technological change. We have competitors in the United States, Europe and other jurisdictions, including major multinational pharmaceutical companies, established biotechnology companies, specialty pharmaceutical and generic drug companies and universities and other research institutions. Many of our competitors have greater financial and other resources, such as larger research and development staff and more experienced marketing and manufacturing organizations than we do. Large pharmaceutical companies, in particular, have extensive experience in clinical testing, obtaining regulatory approvals, recruiting patients and manufacturing pharmaceutical products. These companies also have significantly greater research, sales and marketing capabilities and collaborative arrangements in our target markets with leading companies and research institutions. Established pharmaceutical companies may also invest heavily to accelerate discovery and development of novel compounds or to in-license novel compounds that could make the product candidates that we develop obsolete. As a result of all of these factors, our competitors may succeed in obtaining patent protection and/or FDA approval or discovering, developing and commercializing drugs for the diseases that we are targeting before we do or may develop drugs that are deemed to be more effective or gain greater market acceptance than ours. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large, established companies. In addition, many universities and private and public research institutes may become active in our target disease areas. Our competitors may succeed in developing, acquiring or licensing on an exclusive basis, technologies and drug products that are more effective or less costly than any of our product candidates that we are currently developing or that we may develop, which could render our products obsolete or noncompetitive.

If our competitors market products that are more effective, safer or less expensive or that reach the market sooner than our future products, if any, we may not achieve commercial success. In addition, because of our limited resources, it may be difficult for us to stay abreast of the rapid changes in each technology. If we fail to stay at the forefront of technological change, we may be unable to compete effectively. Technological advances or products developed by our competitors may render our technologies or product candidates obsolete, less competitive or not economical.



***We may incur substantial costs as a result of litigation or other proceedings relating to patent and other intellectual property rights.***

We may from time to time seek to enforce our intellectual property rights against infringers when we determine that a successful outcome is probable and may lead to an increase in the value of the intellectual property. If we choose to enforce our patent rights against a party, then that individual or company has the right to ask the court to rule that such patents are invalid or should not be enforced. Additionally, the validity of our patents and the patents we have licensed may be challenged if a petition for post grant proceedings such as inter partes review and post grant review is filed within the statutorily applicable time with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO). These lawsuits and proceedings are expensive and would consume time and resources and divert the attention of managerial and scientific personnel even if we were successful in stopping the infringement of such patents. In addition, there is a risk that the court will decide that such patents are not valid and that we do not have the right to stop the other party from using the inventions. There is also the risk that, even if the validity of such patents is upheld, the court will refuse to stop the other party on the ground that such other party's activities do not infringe our intellectual property rights. In addition, in recent years the U.S. Supreme Court modified some tests used by the USPTO in granting patents over the past 20 years, which may decrease the likelihood that we will be able to obtain patents and increase the likelihood of a challenge of any patents we obtain or license.

***We may be subject to claims that our employees and contractors have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of their former employers.***

As is common in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, we employ individuals who were previously employed at other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. We may be subject to claims that these employees, or we, have used or disclosed trade secrets or other proprietary information of their former employers. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

***If we are not able to adequately prevent disclosure of trade secrets and other proprietary information, the value of our technology and products could be significantly diminished.***

We rely on trade secrets to protect our proprietary technologies, especially where we do not believe patent protection is appropriate or obtainable. However, trade secrets are difficult to protect. We rely in part on confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, outside scientific collaborators, and other advisors to protect our trade secrets and other proprietary information. These agreements may not effectively prevent disclosure of confidential information and may not provide an adequate remedy in the event of unauthorized disclosure of confidential information. In addition, others may independently discover our trade secrets and proprietary information. Costly and time-consuming litigation could be necessary to enforce and determine the scope of our proprietary rights, and failure to obtain or maintain trade secret protection could adversely affect our competitive business position.

***We will need to expand our operations and increase the size of our Company, and we may experience difficulties in managing growth.***

We currently have no full-time and 2 part-time employees. We also have 2 officers serving as part-time contractors. As we advance our product candidates through preclinical studies and clinical trials, we will need to increase our product development, scientific and administrative headcount to manage these programs. In addition, to meet our obligations as a public company, we may need to increase our general and administrative capabilities. Our management, personnel and systems currently in place may not be adequate to support this future growth. If we are unable to successfully manage this growth and increased complexity of operations, our business may be adversely affected.

***We may not be able to manage our business effectively if we are unable to attract and retain key personnel and consultants.***

We may not be able to attract or retain qualified management, finance, scientific and clinical personnel and consultants due to the intense competition for qualified personnel and consultants among biotechnology, pharmaceutical and other businesses. If we are not able to attract and retain necessary personnel and consultants to accomplish our business objectives, we may experience constraints that will significantly impede the achievement of our development objectives, our ability to raise additional capital and our ability to implement our business strategy.

We are highly dependent on the development, regulatory, commercialization and business development expertise of our management team, key employees and consultants. If we lose one or more of our executive officers or key employees or consultants, our ability to implement our business strategy successfully could be seriously harmed. Any of our executive officers or key employees or consultants may terminate their employment at any time. Replacing executive officers, key employees and consultants may be difficult and may take an extended period of time because of the limited number of individuals in our industry with the breadth of skills and experience required to develop, gain regulatory approval of and commercialize products successfully. Competition to hire and retain employees and consultants from this limited pool is intense, and we may be unable to hire, train, retain or motivate these additional key personnel and consultants. Our failure to retain key personnel or consultants could materially harm our business.

In addition, we have scientific and clinical advisors and consultants who assist us in formulating our research, development and clinical strategies. These advisors are not our employees and may have commitments to, or consulting or advisory contracts with, other entities that may limit their availability to us and typically they will not enter into noncompete agreements with us. If a conflict of interest arises between their work for us and their work for another entity, we may lose their services. In addition, our advisors may have arrangements with other companies to assist those companies in developing products or technologies that may compete with ours.

***Our chief executive officer, chief medical officer and our chief financial officer are currently working for us on a part-time basis. Our chief executive officer and chief medical officer, also provide services for other companies in our industry and such other positions may create conflicts of interest for such officers in the future.***

Three of our key employees are currently part-time and provide services for other biotechnology development efforts, including companies, with respect to our chief executive officer and chief medical officer, which are developing anti-cancer drug candidates. Specifically, John M. Climaco, our chairman and chief executive officer, is also serving as a director for Moleculin Biotech, Inc., a company also actively developing anticancer drugs. Matthew Lourie, our chief financial officer, is currently also providing consulting services related to financial reporting to other public and private entities. Sandra Silberman, our chief medical officer, is also the chief medical officer for New Products at Moleculin, as well as a consultant for JW Pharmaceutical Corporation, Synteract, Inc. and Trovagene, Inc.

If we complete at least the minimum offering, Mr. Climaco will begin providing full-time services to our Company. As we progress, if the full-time services of a CFO are required and the current officers cannot provide that level of commitment, we will need to identify a suitable CFO who can dedicate such time to our Company. We can provide no assurance that we will be able to successfully identify and retain a qualified candidate for this position.

In addition to our officers' part-time status, since Mr. Climaco and Dr. Silberman are associated with other companies that are developing anti-cancer drug candidates, they may encounter conflicts of interest in the future. Although we do not believe that the drug candidates we are currently pursuing compete with the types of drug candidates being pursued by the other companies Mr. Climaco and Dr. Silberman are associated with, there is no assurance that such conflicts will not arise in the future.

***We do not expect that our insurance policies will cover all of our business exposures thus leaving us exposed to significant uninsured liabilities.***

We do not carry insurance for all categories of risk that our business may encounter. In particular, we do not carry product liability insurance covering any clinical trials liability that we may incur. Although we intend to obtain such insurance before we commence any clinical trials, there can be no assurance that we will secure adequate insurance coverage or that any such insurance coverage will be sufficient to protect our operations to significant potential liability in the future. Any significant uninsured liability may require us to pay substantial amounts, which would adversely affect our financial position and results of operations.

***Although dependent on certain key personnel, we do not have any key man life insurance policies on any such people.***

We are dependent on John M. Climaco, Sandra Silberman, MD PhD, and Matthew Lourie in order to conduct our operations and execute our business plan, however, we have not purchased any insurance policies with respect to those individuals in the event of their death or disability. Therefore, if any of John M. Climaco, Sandra Silberman, MD PhD, or Matthew Lourie die or become disabled, we will not receive any compensation to assist with such person's absence. The loss of such person could negatively affect us and our operations.

***We are not subject to Sarbanes-Oxley regulations and lack the financial controls and safeguards required of public companies.***

We do not have the internal infrastructure necessary, and are not required, to complete an attestation about our financial controls that would be required under Section 404 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002. There can be no assurance that there are no significant deficiencies or material weaknesses in the quality of our financial controls. We expect to incur additional expenses and diversion of management's time if and when it becomes necessary to perform the system and process evaluation, testing and remediation required in order to comply with the management certification and auditor attestation requirements.

## **Risks Related to Our Common Stock and this Offering**

***Our executive officers, directors, major stockholder and their respective affiliates will continue to exercise significant control over us after this offering, which will limit your ability to influence corporate matters and could delay or prevent a change in corporate control.***

Immediately following the completion of this offering, and assuming the conversion of all of our outstanding convertible notes upon the closing of this offering, the existing holdings of our executive officers, directors, major stockholders and their affiliates, will be, in the aggregate, approximately 63% of our outstanding common stock, assuming we complete the minimum offering, and approximately 58% of our outstanding common stock, assuming we complete the maximum offering. As a result, these stockholders will be able to influence our management and affairs and control the outcome of matters submitted to our stockholders for approval, including the election of directors and any sale, merger, consolidation, or sale of all or substantially all of our assets.

These stockholders acquired their shares of common stock for substantially less than the price of the shares of common stock being acquired in this offering, and these stockholders may have interests, with respect to their common stock, that are different from those of investors in this offering and the concentration of voting power among one or more of these stockholders may have an adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

In addition, this concentration of ownership might adversely affect the market price of our common stock by: (1) delaying, deferring or preventing a change of control of our Company; (2) impeding a merger, consolidation, takeover or other business combination involving our Company; or (3) discouraging a potential acquirer from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of our Company.

***We have broad discretion in how we use the proceeds of this offering and may not use these proceeds effectively, which could affect our results of operations and cause our common stock to decline.***

We will have considerable discretion in the application of the net proceeds of this offering. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to fund development costs for Berubicin and for working capital. As a result, investors will be relying upon management's judgment with only limited information about our specific intentions for the use of the net proceeds of this offering. We may use the net proceeds for purposes that do not yield a significant return or any return at all for our stockholders. In addition, pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in a manner that does not produce income or that loses value.

***The best efforts structure of this offering may yield insufficient gross proceeds to fully execute on our business plan.***

We are offering our common stock in this offering on a best efforts basis. No underwriter is required to sell any specific number or dollar amount of common stock, but any broker-dealers we retain will use their best efforts to sell the shares offered by us. It is a condition to this offering that, upon the closing of the offering, our common stock would qualify for listing on the Nasdaq Capital Market. In order to list, the Nasdaq Capital Market requires that, among other criteria, at least 1,000,000 publicly-held shares of our common stock be outstanding, the shares be held in the aggregate by at least 300 round lot holders, the market value of the publicly-held shares of our common stock be at least \$15.0 million, our stockholders' equity after giving effect to the sale of our shares in this offering be at least \$4.0 million, the bid price per share of our common stock be \$4.00 or more, and there be at least three registered and active market makers for our common stock. As a "best efforts" offering, there can be no assurance that we will successfully raise this minimum amount, that the offering will satisfy the listing conditions required to trade our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market or that the offering contemplated by this Offering Circular will ultimately be completed or will result in any proceeds being made available to us.

***If our stock price fluctuates after the offering, you could lose a significant part of your investment.***

The market price of our common stock could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to, among other things, the risk factors described in this section of this Offering Circular, and other factors beyond our control, such as fluctuations in the valuation of companies perceived by investors to be comparable to us. Furthermore, the stock markets have experienced price and volume fluctuations that have affected and continue to affect the market prices of equity securities of many companies. These fluctuations often have been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. These broad market and industry fluctuations, as well as general economic, political, and market conditions, such as recessions, interest rate changes or international currency fluctuations, may negatively affect the market price of our common stock. In the past, many companies that have experienced volatility in the market price of their stock have been subject to securities class action litigation. We may be the target of this type of litigation in the future. Securities litigation against us could result in substantial costs and divert our management's attention from other business concerns, which could seriously harm our business.

*After the completion of this offering, we may be at an increased risk of securities class action litigation.*

Historically, securities class action litigation has often been brought against a company following a decline in the market price of its securities. This risk is especially relevant for us because biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies have experienced significant stock price volatility in recent years. If we were to be sued, it could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources, which could harm our business.

*We will incur increased costs as a result of being a publicly-traded company.*

As a company with publicly-traded securities, we will incur additional legal, accounting and other expenses not presently incurred. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010, as well as rules promulgated by the SEC and the national securities exchange on which we list, requires us to adopt corporate governance practices applicable to U.S. public companies. These rules and regulations will increase our legal and financial compliance costs.

*If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about us, or if they adversely change their recommendations regarding our common stock, then our stock price and trading volume could decline.*

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced by the research and reports that industry or securities analysts publish about us, our industry and our market. If no analyst elects to cover us and publish research or reports about us, the market for our common stock could be severely limited and our stock price could be adversely affected. As a small-cap company, we are more likely than our larger competitors to lack coverage from securities analysts. In addition, even if we receive analyst coverage, if one or more analysts ceases coverage of us or fails to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline. If one or more analysts who elect to cover us issue negative reports or adversely change their recommendations regarding our common stock, our stock price could decline.

*Purchasers in this offering will experience immediate and substantial dilution in net tangible book value.*

The initial public offering price is substantially higher than the net tangible book value of each outstanding share of our common stock. Purchasers of common stock in this offering will experience immediate and substantial dilution on a book value basis. The dilution per share in the net tangible book value per share of common stock will be \$5.67 per share if the minimum number of shares are sold and \$5.22 per share if the maximum number of shares are sold, based on a \$6.00 initial public offering price, for purposes of the dilution calculations we have assumed the conversion of all of our outstanding unsecured convertible promissory notes into shares of our common stock contemporaneously with the closing of this offering (exclusive of shares issuable for accrued interest under such notes). No holder of these notes will be permitted to convert such notes to the extent that the holder or any of its affiliates would beneficially own in excess of 2.0% of our common stock after such conversion. The number of shares set forth above assumes no such limitation on the conversion of the notes. If outstanding stock options and warrants to purchase shares of common stock are exercised, there would be further dilution. See "Dilution."

*Your ownership may be diluted if additional capital stock is issued to raise capital, to finance acquisitions or in connection with strategic transactions.*

We intend to seek to raise additional funds, finance acquisitions or develop strategic relationships by issuing equity or convertible debt securities in addition to the shares issued in this offering, which would reduce the percentage ownership of our existing stockholders. Our board of directors has the authority, without action or vote of the stockholders, to issue all or any part of our authorized but unissued shares of common or preferred stock. Prior to this offering commencing, our articles of incorporation will be amended to authorize us to issue up to 75,000,000 shares of common stock and 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock. Future issuances of common or preferred stock would reduce your influence over matters on which stockholders vote and would be dilutive to earnings per share. In addition, any newly issued preferred stock could have rights, preferences and privileges senior to those of the common stock. Those rights, preferences and privileges could include, among other things, the establishment of dividends that must be paid prior to declaring or paying dividends or other distributions to holders of our common stock or providing for preferential liquidation rights. These rights, preferences and privileges could negatively affect the rights of holders of our common stock, and the right to convert such preferred stock into shares of our common stock at a rate or price that would have a dilutive effect on the outstanding shares of our common stock.

***As an “emerging growth company” under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act, or JOBS Act, we are permitted to, and intend to, rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements.***

As an “emerging growth company” under the JOBS Act, we are permitted to, and intend to, rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements. We are an emerging growth company until the earliest of:

- the last day of the fiscal year during which we have total annual gross revenues of \$1 billion or more;
- the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of this offering;
- the date on which we have, during the previous 3-year period, issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt; or
- the date on which we are deemed a “large accelerated issuer” as defined under the federal securities laws.

For so long as we remain an emerging growth company, we will not be required to:

- have an auditor report on our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002;
- comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor’s report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements (auditor discussion and analysis);
- submit certain executive compensation matters to shareholders advisory votes pursuant to the “say on frequency” and “say on pay” provisions (requiring a non-binding shareholder vote to approve compensation of certain executive officers) and the “say on golden parachute” provisions (requiring a non-binding shareholder vote to approve golden parachute arrangements for certain executive officers in connection with mergers and certain other business combinations) of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010;
- include detailed compensation discussion and analysis in our filings under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and instead may provide a reduced level of disclosure concerning executive compensation;
- may present only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, or MD&A; and
- are eligible to claim longer phase-in periods for the adoption of new or revised financial accounting standards under §107 of the JOBS Act.

We intend to take advantage of all of these reduced reporting requirements and exemptions, other than the longer phase-in periods for the adoption of new or revised financial accounting standards under §107 of the JOBS Act.

Certain of these reduced reporting requirements and exemptions were already available to us due to the fact that we also qualify as a “smaller reporting company” under SEC rules. For instance, smaller reporting companies are not required to obtain an auditor attestation and report regarding management’s assessment of internal control over financial reporting; are not required to provide a compensation discussion and analysis; are not required to provide a pay-for-performance graph or CEO pay ratio disclosure; and may present only two years of audited financial statements and related MD&A disclosure.

We cannot predict if investors will find our securities less attractive due to our reliance on these exemptions. If investors were to find our common stock less attractive as a result of our election, we may have difficulty raising all of the proceeds we seek in this offering.

***Investors who subscribe for our securities through the online platforms may be subject to different, less favorable terms than Investors who do not subscribe through such platforms.***

Investors in the offering have the option to either subscribe through one of two online platforms, maintained by FlashFunders, Inc. and SeedInvest Technology, LLC, respectively, or to subscribe by filling out a paper subscription agreement and mailing it to the underwriter, pursuant to the instructions in the subscription agreement. Investors who decide to invest through an online platform may be subject to different terms than Investors who subscribe offline. Specifically, investors who invest online will be subject to the “terms of use” of the online platform on which they subscribe. The terms of use of the online platforms may restrict the investors rights to bring an action against the platform through which they invest, including but not limited to the ability to pursue a claim in state or federal court, the ability to request a jury trial, the ability to bring suit in a certain forum or jurisdiction, the ability to seek indemnity against the platform for any loss sustained as a result of your investment, and to otherwise pursue claims against the platform that would otherwise be available to the investor in the absence of agreeing to such terms of use. Investors should carefully read and consider the terms of use prior to agreeing to such terms or otherwise making an investment through one of the platforms.

## SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Offering Circular contains forward-looking statements, which reflect our current expectations and projections about future events and financial trends that we believe may affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this Offering Circular and are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties and assumptions described under the sections in this Offering Circular entitled “Risk Factors” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and elsewhere in this Offering Circular. Forward-looking statements are identified by terms such as “may,” “will,” “should,” “expect,” “plan,” “anticipate,” “could,” “intend,” “target,” “project,” “contemplates,” “believes,” “estimates,” “predicts,” “potential” or “continue” or the negative of these terms or other similar expressions. Readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which are based on the information available to management at this time and which speak only as of this date. Examples of our forward-looking statements include:

- our ability to obtain additional funding to develop our product candidates;
- the need to obtain regulatory approval of our product candidates;
- the success of our clinical trials through all phases of clinical development;
- compliance with obligations under intellectual property licenses with third parties;
- any delays in regulatory review and approval of product candidates in clinical development;
- our ability to commercialize our product candidates;
- market acceptance of our product candidates;
- competition from existing products or new products that may emerge;
- potential product liability claims;
- our dependency on third-party manufacturers to supply or manufacture our products;
- our ability to establish or maintain collaborations, licensing or other arrangements;
- our ability and third parties’ abilities to protect intellectual property rights;
- our ability to adequately support future growth; and
- our ability to attract and retain key personnel to manage our business effectively.

Because forward-looking statements are inherently subject to risks and uncertainties, some of which cannot be predicted or quantified and some of which are beyond our control, you should not rely on these forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. The events and circumstances reflected in our forward-looking statements may not be achieved or occur and actual results could differ materially from those projected in the forward-looking statements. Moreover, we operate in an evolving environment. New risk factors and uncertainties may emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for management to predict all risk factors and uncertainties. Except as required by applicable law, we do not plan to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements contained herein, whether as a result of any new information, future events, changed circumstances or otherwise. The forward-looking statements contained in this Offering Circular are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 and Section 27A of the Securities Act.

This Offering Circular also incorporates by reference estimates and other statistical data made by independent parties and by us relating to market size and growth and other data about our industry. This data involves a number of assumptions and limitations, and you are cautioned not to give undue weight to such estimates. In addition, projections, assumptions and estimates of our future performance and the future performance of the markets in which we operate are necessarily subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk.

## DILUTION

Purchasers of our common stock in this offering will experience an immediate dilution of net tangible book value per share from the public offering price of \$6.00. Dilution in net tangible book value per share represents the difference between the amount per share paid by the purchasers of shares of common stock and the net tangible book value per share immediately after this offering.

As of March 31, 2018, our net tangible book value was \$34,967, or \$0.003 per share of common stock. Net tangible book value per share represents our total tangible assets, less our total liabilities, divided by the number of outstanding shares of our common stock.

Dilution represents the difference between the amount per share paid by purchasers in this offering and the pro forma net tangible book value per share of common stock after the offering. After (i) giving effect to the sale of 1,000,000 shares of common stock (minimum) and 2,500,000 shares of common stock (maximum) in this offering at an offering price of \$6.00 per share, (ii) after deducting estimated offering expenses payable by us of \$375,000, (iii) assuming the conversion of all of our outstanding unsecured convertible promissory notes into 4,260,942 shares of our common stock contemporaneously with the closing of this offering (exclusive of shares issuable for accrued interest under such notes), and (iv) assuming the conversion of our outstanding SAFE securities into 125,113 shares of common stock contemporaneously with the closing of this offering, our pro forma net tangible book value per share would have been \$0.33 (minimum) and \$0.78 (maximum) per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share of \$0.33 (minimum) and \$0.78 (maximum) per share to our existing stockholders and immediate dilution of \$5.67 (minimum) and \$5.22 (maximum) per share to new investors purchasing shares at the public offering price of \$6.00 per share. The following table illustrates the dilution in pro forma net tangible book value per share to new investors as of March 31, 2018.

	Minimum		Maximum	
Assumed public offering price per share	\$	6.00	\$	6.00
Net tangible book value per share on March 31, 2018	\$	0.00	\$	0.00
Increase in net tangible book value per share to the existing stockholders attributable to this offering	\$	0.33	\$	0.78
Adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering	\$	0.33	\$	0.78
Dilution in net tangible book value per share to new investors	\$	5.67	\$	5.22

The following tables set forth, as of March 31, 2018, the number of shares of common stock purchased from us, the total cash consideration paid to us and the average price per share paid by the existing holders of our common stock and the price to be paid by new investors at the public offering price of \$6.00 per share.

### Minimum Offering

	Shares Purchased		Total Consideration		Average Price Per Share
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	
Existing investors before this offering	10,536,004	91.3%	\$ 491,415	7.6%	\$ 0.05
Investors purchasing shares in this offering	1,000,000	8.7%	6,000,000	92.4%	\$ 6.00
Total	11,536,004	100%	\$ 6,491,415	100%	\$ 0.56

### Maximum Offering

	Shares Purchased		Total Consideration		Average Price Per Share
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	
Existing investors before this offering	10,536,004	80.8%	\$ 491,415	3.2%	\$ 0.05
Investors purchasing shares in this offering	2,500,000	19.2%	15,000,000	96.8%	\$ 6.00
Total	13,036,004	100%	\$ 15,491,415	100%	\$ 1.19

## USE OF PROCEEDS

Based on an initial public offering price of \$6.00 per share, we estimate that the net proceeds from this offering, after deducting commissions and expenses payable by us and other offering expenses payable by us, will be approximately \$5.2 million if we sell a minimum of 1,000,000 shares and approximately \$13.6 million if we sell all 2,500,000 shares of our common stock in this offering. However, this is a best efforts offering and there is no assurance that we will sell any shares or receive any proceeds.

We intend to use the proceeds from this offering as follows:

	<b>Minimum Offering</b>	<b>Maximum Offering</b>
<b>Gross Proceeds</b>	<b>\$6,000,000</b>	<b>\$15,000,000</b>
Offering expenses (underwriting commissions, underwriter expenses and Company offering expenses) (1)	\$795,000	\$1,425,000
<b>Net proceeds</b>	<b>\$5,205,000</b>	<b>\$13,575,000</b>
<b>Use of Proceeds</b>		
Phase 2 trial for Berubicin (2)	\$3,975,000	\$10,212,500
Other research and development	-	\$1,130,000
Working capital	\$1,230,000	\$2,232,500

(1) This table assumes broker-dealer commissions of 7% of the gross offering proceeds.

(2) If we complete the maximum offering, we estimate that we will have sufficient funds to complete the Phase 2 clinical trial for Berubicin. If we complete the minimum offering, we estimate that we will require additional financing of approximately \$7.0 million to complete the trial plus such additional working capital to fund our operations during the pendency of the trial. The timing and costs of clinical trials are difficult to predict and as such the foregoing estimates may prove to be inaccurate.

We believe the net proceeds of this offering, together with our cash and cash equivalents, will be sufficient to meet our cash, operational and liquidity requirements for at least 12 months.

As of the date of this Offering Circular, we cannot specify with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to us from this offering. Accordingly, our management and board of directors will have broad discretion in the application of these proceeds. Net offering proceeds not immediately applied to the uses summarized above will be invested in short-term investments such as money market funds, commercial paper, U.S. treasury bills and similar securities investments pending their use.

## DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared dividends on our equity securities, and currently do not plan to declare dividends on shares of our common stock in the foreseeable future. We expect to retain our future earnings, if any, for use in the operation and expansion of our business. Subject to the foregoing, the payment of cash dividends in the future, if any, will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon such factors as earnings levels, capital requirements, our overall financial condition and any other factors deemed relevant by our board of directors.



## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis should be read together with our financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this Offering Circular. This discussion contains forward-looking statements reflecting our current expectations that involve risks and uncertainties. See "Risk Factors" for a discussion of the uncertainties, risks and assumptions associated with these statements. Actual results and the timing of events could differ materially from those discussed in our forward-looking statements as a result of many factors, including those set forth under "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this Offering Circular.

### Overview

We are a preclinical stage pharmaceutical company organized as a Nevada corporation on July 27, 2017 to focus on the development of anticancer drug candidates for the treatment of brain and central nervous system tumors, which drug candidates are based on a license agreement with HPI, and a collaboration and asset purchase agreement with Reata.

We believe our lead drug candidate, Berubicin, if approved by the FDA, may be a significant discovery in the treatment of glioblastoma. Glioblastoma are tumors that arise from astrocytes, which are star-shaped cells making up the supportive tissue of the brain. These tumors are usually highly malignant (cancerous) because the cells reproduce quickly and they are supported by a large network of blood vessels. Berubicin is an anthracycline, which is a class of drugs that are among the most powerful chemotherapy drugs known. Berubicin is the first anthracycline shown to cross the BBB and target cancer cells. While our current focus is solely on the development of Berubicin, we are also in the process of attempting to secure intellectual property rights in additional compounds that may be developed into drugs to treat cancers.

### Plan of Operations

Our plan of operations is primarily focused on using the proceeds from this offering to complete a Phase 2 clinical trial for Berubicin. We intend to use the proceeds from this offering as follows:

	Minimum Offering	Maximum Offering
<b>Gross Proceeds</b>	<b>\$6,000,000</b>	<b>\$15,000,000</b>
Offering expenses (underwriting commissions, underwriter expenses and Company offering expenses) (1)	\$795,000	\$1,425,000
<b>Net proceeds</b>	<b>\$5,205,000</b>	<b>\$13,575,000</b>
<b>Use of Proceeds</b>		
Phase 2 trial for Berubicin (2)	\$3,975,000	\$10,212,500
Other research and development	--	\$1,130,000
Working capital	\$1,230,000	\$2,232,500

(1) This table assumes broker-dealer commissions of 7% of the gross offering proceeds.

(2) If we complete the maximum offering, we estimate that we will have sufficient funds to complete the Phase 2 clinical trial for Berubicin. If we complete the minimum offering, we estimate that we will require additional financing of approximately \$6.0 million to complete the trial plus such additional working capital to fund our operations during the pendency of the trial. The timing and costs of clinical trials are difficult to predict and as such the foregoing estimates may prove to be inaccurate.

We believe the net proceeds of this offering, together with our cash and cash equivalents, will be sufficient to meet our cash, operational and liquidity requirements for at least 12 months.

We recognize that following the completion of this offering, we will need to raise additional capital in order to meet its obligations and execute its business plan within the next two years. If we are unable to raise sufficient additional funds through this offering, we will be required to develop and implement an alternative plan to further extend payables, reduce overhead or scale back our business plan until sufficient additional capital is raised to support further operations. There can be no assurance that such a plan will be successful.

## Recent Business Developments

On November 21, 2017, we entered into a Collaboration and Asset Purchase Agreement with Reata. Through this agreement, we purchased all of Reata's rights, title, interest and previously conducted research and development results in the chemical compound commonly known as Berubicin. In exchange for these rights, we agreed to pay Reata an amount equal to 2.25% of the net sales of Berubicin for a period of 10 years from our first commercial sale of Berubicin plus \$10,000. Reata also agreed to use commercially reasonable efforts, at the Company's expense, to provide development assistance related to the product and/or product intellectual property.

On December 28, 2017, we entered into an Amended and Restated Patent License Agreement with HPI. HPI is owned by Dr. Priebe whom controls a majority of our shares. Pursuant to this Agreement, we obtained a worldwide, exclusive license to the chemical compound commonly known as WP744. In exchange for these rights, we agreed to pay consideration to HPI as follows: (i) development fees of \$750,000 over a three-year period beginning after the \$7.0 million raise is complete; (ii) a 2% royalty on net sales; (iii) a \$50,000 per year license fee; (iv) milestone payments of \$100,000 upon the commencement of a Phase II trial and \$1.0 million upon the approval of a New Drug Application ("NDA") for Berubicin; and (v) 200,000 shares of our common stock. Our rights pursuant to the HPI License are contingent on us raising at least \$7.0 million within 12 months from the effective date of the HPI License, a date which can be extended by an additional 12 months by the payment of a nominal fee.

## Results of Operations

### *Period from July 27, 2017 (inception) through December 31, 2017*

We were formed on July 27, 2017; therefore, the financial information for 2017 is from the inception through December 31, 2017.

#### *General and Administrative Expense*

General and administrative expense was \$182,467 for the period from July 27, 2017 (inception) to December 31, 2017. The expense was mainly attributable to officer compensation of approximately \$133,000 related to our chief financial officer and chief executive officer of which approximately \$50,000 was paid in common stock. We also incurred approximately \$47,000 of expenses related to audit and accounting, and legal costs.

#### *Research and Development Expense*

Research and development expense was \$32,638 for the period from July 27, 2017 (inception) to December 31, 2017. The expenses incurred during the period were related to patent maintenance cost. We expect to incur increased research and development costs in the future as our product development activities expand.

#### *Interest Expense*

Interest expense of \$4,257 included expense accrued on our notes payable and convertible notes payable issued in 2017 bearing interest at the rate of 10% per annum.

#### *Net Loss*

The net loss for the period from July 27, 2017 (inception) to December 31, 2017 was \$219,362.

### *Three months ending March 31, 2018*

#### *General and Administrative Expense*

General and administrative expense was \$290,516 for the three months ended March 31, 2018. The expense was mainly attributable to advertising expenses related to our Regulation CF fundraising campaign hosted at [www.Republic.co](http://www.Republic.co) of approximately \$160,000, professional fees of approximately \$49,000 and employee compensation of approximately \$70,000.

### *Research and Development Expense*

Research and development expense was \$16,185 for the three months ending March 31, 2018. The expenses incurred during the period were related to patent maintenance cost. We expect to incur increased research and development costs in the future as our product development activities expand.

### *Interest Expense*

Interest expense of \$2,998 included expense accrued on our notes payable and convertible notes payable issued in 2017 bearing interest at the rate of 10% per annum.

### *Net Loss*

The net loss for the three months ended March 31, 2018 was \$309,699.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

On December 31, 2017, we had cash of \$110,543 and we had a working capital deficit of \$58,532. On March 31, 2018, we had cash of \$242,689 and working capital of \$34,967. We have historically funded our operations from proceeds from debt and equity sales.

#### *Cash used in operating activities*

Net cash used in operating activities was \$112,197 for the period from July 27, 2017 (inception) to December 31, 2017 and \$258,354 for the three months ending March 31, 2018 and mainly included payments made for officer compensation, marketing and professional fees to our consultants, attorneys and accountants for services related to completion of our audit and preparation of our public offering filings.

#### *Cash provided by financing activities*

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$222,740 for the period from July 27, 2017 (inception) to December 31, 2017 and \$390,500 for the three months ended March 31, 2018. We received \$100,915 net proceeds from sale of our common stock and \$121,825 from the issuance of notes payable and convertible notes payable during the period from July 27, 2017 (inception) to December 31, 2017 and \$390,500 from the issuance of common stock during the three months ended March 31, 2018.

Since our inception and through March 31, 2018, we have funded our operations through the sale and issuance of common stock and convertible and non-convertible notes payable. From August to September 2017, we issued various convertible notes to our lenders. The note proceeds were \$86,825. Each note bears interest at 10% per annum and are scheduled to mature on the earlier of 18 months after issuance or the completion of an initial public offering of our securities.

In March 2018, we commenced an offering pursuant to Regulation CF of the Securities Act pursuant to which we offered units of SAFE securities. The offering was terminated on June 11, 2018 and we issued \$630,322 of SAFE securities. Pursuant to the terms of the SAFE securities, if we complete this offering and become listed on the Nasdaq Stock Market, the purchaser of the SAFE security will automatically receive a number of shares of our common stock equal to the purchase amount divided by the product of (a) 84% multiplied by (b) the public offering price per share in this offering, or \$5.04 per share.

We do not have any material commitments for capital expenditures, although we are required to pay certain development fees to HPI as described in the section “- Recent Business Developments” above.

We will have additional capital requirements for 2018. We may need to seek additional financing, which may or may not be available to us, while we attempt to raise additional capital through the sale of our common stock pursuant to this Offering Circular once it is qualified by the SEC.

## **JOBS Act and Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

The recently enacted JOBS Act provides that an “emerging growth company” can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an “emerging growth company” can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this extended transition period and, as a result, we will adopt new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for other public companies.

We have implemented all new accounting pronouncements that are in effect and may impact our financial statements and we do not believe that there are any other new accounting pronouncements that have been issued that might have a material impact on our financial position or results of operations.

## **Critical Accounting Policies**

**Use of Estimates in Financial Statement Presentation** - The preparation of these financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Beneficial Conversion Feature** - From time to time, the Company has issued convertible notes that have conversion prices that create an embedded beneficial conversion feature on the issuance date. A beneficial conversion feature exists on the date a convertible note is issued when the fair value of the underlying common stock to which the note is convertible into is in excess of the remaining unallocated proceeds of the note after first considering the allocation of a portion of the note proceeds to the fair value of any attached equity instruments, if any related equity instruments were granted with the debt. The Company estimated the fair value of its common stock on the dates issued. The intrinsic value of the beneficial conversion feature is recorded as a debt discount with a corresponding amount to additional paid-in capital, if any. The debt discount is amortized to interest expense over the life of the note using the effective interest method.

**Stock-based Compensation** - Employee share-based payment compensation is measured at the grant date, based on the fair value of the award, and is recognized as an expense over the requisite service period.

Share-based awards to non-employees are expensed over the period in which the related services are rendered at their fair value.

**Research and Development Costs** - Research and development costs are expensed as incurred.

## BUSINESS

### Overview

We are a preclinical stage pharmaceutical company organized as a Nevada corporation in July 2017 to focus on the development of anticancer drug candidates for the treatment of brain and central nervous system tumors, which are based on a license agreement with HPI and a collaboration and asset purchase agreement with Reata.

We believe our lead drug candidate, Berubicin, if approved by the FDA, may be a significant discovery in the treatment of glioblastoma. Glioblastoma are tumors that arise from astrocytes, which are star-shaped cells making up the supportive tissue of the brain. These tumors are usually highly malignant (cancerous) because the cells reproduce quickly and they are supported by a large network of blood vessels. Berubicin is an anthracycline, which is a class of drugs that are among the most powerful chemotherapy drugs known. Berubicin is the first anthracycline shown to cross the BBB and target cancer cells. While our current focus is solely on the development of Berubicin, we are also in the process of attempting to secure intellectual property rights in additional compounds that may be developed into drugs to treat cancers.

Berubicin was discovered at MD Anderson by Dr. Waldemar Priebe, the founder of the Company. Through a series of transactions, Berubicin was initially licensed to Reata. Reata conducted a successful Phase I clinical trial on Berubicin but subsequently allowed their IND with the FDA to lapse for strategic reasons. This will require us to obtain a new IND for Berubicin before beginning further clinical trials.

We do not have manufacturing facilities and all manufacturing activities are contracted out to third parties. Additionally, we do not have a sales organization.

On November 21, 2017, we entered into a Collaboration and Asset Purchase Agreement with Reata (the "Reata Agreement"). Pursuant to the Reata Agreement we purchased all of Reata's intellectual property and development data regarding Berubicin, including all trade secrets, knowhow, confidential information and other intellectual property rights, which we refer to as the Reata Data. Our review of the Reata Data leads us to believe that Berubicin may have greater potential for efficacy and safety in glioblastoma patients than currently available therapies.

On December 28, 2017, we obtained the rights to a worldwide, exclusive royalty-bearing, license to the chemical compound commonly known as Berubicin from HPI in an agreement we refer to as the HPI License. Under the HPI License we obtained the exclusive right to develop certain patented chemical compounds for use in the treatment of cancer anywhere in the world. Our rights pursuant to the HPI License are contingent on us raising at least \$7,000,000 within 12 months from the effective date of the HPI License, a date which can be extended by an additional 12 months by the payment of a nominal fee. In the HPI License we agreed to pay HPI: (i) development fees of \$750,000 over a three-year period beginning after the \$7.0 million raise is complete; (ii) a 2% royalty on net sales; (iii) a \$50,000 per year license fee; (iv) milestone payments of \$100,000 upon the commencement of a Phase II trial and \$1.0 million upon the approval of an NDA for Berubicin; and (v) 200,000 shares of our common stock.

With the Reata Agreement and the HPI License, if we are able to raise \$7.0 million in this offering, we believe we will have obtained all rights and intellectual property necessary to develop Berubicin. As stated earlier, it is the Company's plan to obtain additional intellectual property covering other compounds which, subject to the receipt of additional financing, may be developed into drugs for brain and other cancers.

### Market for Berubicin

We were created to specialize in the discovery and development of novel treatments for brain tumors. Our main focus is currently the development and testing of Berubicin. Berubicin is the first anthracycline shown in animal models to cross the blood brain barrier and target cancer cells. In 2009, the prior developer of Berubicin completed its Phase I clinical trial in patients diagnosed with brain cancers, including glioblastoma, the most aggressive form of brain cancer.

Currently, there are no effective therapies for glioblastoma. In the clinical trial completed in February 2009, Berubicin demonstrated one durable complete response (considered clinically to be a cure) lasting over 11 years in a glioblastoma patient. In a prior clinical trial, Berubicin has also shown promising data in a patient population that currently has a dismal median survival rate of only 14.6 months from glioblastoma diagnosis and few effective therapeutic options. If the early results are proven to be reproducible and if we secure regulatory approval to market Berubicin, its ability to cross the BBB combined with its mechanism of action, more thoroughly discussed below, has the potential to transform the treatment for this deadly cancer.

In the United States, 22,850 new glioblastoma patients are diagnosed and 15,300 patients die of this deadly disease annually (National Cancer Institute 2015). Due to the lack of effective therapies, the five-year survival rate of glioblastoma ranges from 13% for younger aged patients (20 to 44 years) to 1% for older populations. The current standard for treatment is surgery, radiation, and chemotherapy with temozolomide ("TMZ"). TMZ, the current standard of treatment for glioblastoma, has limited efficacy. In the TMZ final clinical trial performed before submitting for FDA approval (573 patients), overall survival was only improved by 2.5 months versus radiation alone.

Based on the compelling data relating to the mechanism of action of Berubicin, as well as initial clinical results in the Phase 1 study completed by the prior developer of Berubicin, we are planning a multicenter Phase 2 study that will evaluate the efficacy of Berubicin in subjects who have glioblastoma that has recurred or progressed following prior radiation therapy and TMZ, which are the standards of care for newly diagnosed glioblastoma. Efficacy will be measured in terms of progression-free survival, which is a major endpoint in studies of glioblastoma, using accepted methodology (magnetic resonance imaging, MRI, including both pre- and post-gadolinium T1-weighted scans and T2/fluid attenuated inversion recovery (FLAIR) images), corticosteroid usage, and neurologic status (as measured by neurologic exam and the patient's performance on standardized exams). All of these are considered important in terms of a disease that after failure of primary therapy is almost uniformly fatal.

Assuming data from the above described Phase 2 study is positive, at its completion we intend to either look for a partner with which to conduct a Phase 3 study, or to raise sufficient capital to conduct such a study on our own. The goal of these studies is to develop a body of evidence to support a successful application with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) and/or other similar regulatory agencies around the world. Should we obtain approval from the FDA or other international regulatory agencies to market Berubicin, we will either partner with third parties to sell and distribute it to physicians and patients, or we will develop our own sales force to do so.

### **Berubicin**

Our first product under development is Berubicin, a development stage anthracycline intended to treat glioblastoma. Berubicin is an anthracycline, a class of drugs that are among the most powerful chemotherapy drugs known. Berubicin intercalates into DNA and interrupts topoisomerase II activity, resulting in the inhibition of DNA replication and repair, and RNA and protein synthesis. Unlike other anthracycline derivatives, Berubicin has been shown in animal models to cross the blood brain barrier and targets cancer cells, specifically glioblastoma.

Glioblastoma has an unfavorable prognosis mainly due to its high propensity for tumor recurrence, which is inevitable after a median survival time of 32–36 weeks. A plethora of monotherapy and combination chemotherapy strategies have been evaluated in patients with recurrent glioblastoma. Although these can result in some minor improvements in progression-free survival, with an estimation of approximately 30% after six months, no obvious increase in survival has been associated with any particular regimen.

Despite aggressive initial treatment, most patients develop recurrent diseases which can be treated with resection, systemic treatment with targeted agents or cytotoxic chemotherapy, reirradiation, or radiosurgery. Research into novel therapies is investigating alternative temozolomide regimens, convection-enhanced delivery, immunotherapy, gene therapy, antiangiogenic agents, poly ADP ribose polymerase inhibitors, or cancer stem cell signaling pathways. Overall, the 5-year survival rate is <10%, with a final mortality rate of close to 100%. Therefore, the development of novel therapeutic options for patients with recurrent glioblastoma remains a priority.

Less than 40% of glioblastoma patients have a genetic variation which makes their tumors initially more responsive to TMZ. However, because nearly all these patients will quickly become resistant, Berubicin could be prescribed after failure with TMZ. In the remaining 60% of patients, Berubicin could become the primary drug treatment because TMZ is ineffective in this patient population. Berubicin received an Orphan Drug designation by the FDA in 2013, providing seven years of marketing exclusivity after FDA approval. Furthermore, should our human trials demonstrate a significant improvement in glioblastoma patient outcomes, the FDA may grant us an accelerated review schedule under its Breakthrough Therapy Designation.

Given the short-term efficacy and low survival rate of glioblastoma and other CNS patient groups, we believe there is a significant unmet need, and financial opportunity.

### **Berubicin Clinical Trial**

In the first clinical trial for Berubicin, which was referred to as Study RTA 744-C-0401, one patient achieved a complete response. The patient remained on study through seven cycles of therapy before being withdrawn for elevated liver function tests unrelated to drug study. The patient was under observation from November 2006 and remained disease free as of December 31, 2008. The patient remains disease free and clinically stable as of March 28, 2018, at his last clinical visit.

#### *Study design*

Study RTA 744-C-0401 was a Phase I dose-finding and pharmacokinetic study of intravenous Berubicin injection in patients with recurrent or refractory anaplastic astrocytoma, anaplastic oligodendroglioma, anaplastic mixed oligo-astrocytoma, glioblastoma multiforme or gliosarcoma, with or without concurrent treatment with enzyme-inducing anticonvulsant drug therapy.

The study was an open-label, accelerated dose-escalation study to determine the maximum tolerated dose (“MTD”) starting with patients who were not taking concurrent enzyme-inducing anticonvulsant drugs. Intra-patient dose-escalation was allowed after a patient had received a minimum of 4 cycles. Berubicin injection was administered either daily for three consecutive days repeated every three weeks (Group A), or once-weekly for four-consecutive weeks repeated every five weeks (Group C). Enrollment in a planned dose escalation Group B (patients on enzyme-inducing anticonvulsant drugs) was not initiated after it was determined that the standard of care had changed and an insufficient number of patients being treated with enzyme-inducing anticonvulsant drugs would make it difficult to accrue the requisite number of patients to this group. The MTD was determined in a stepwise fashion for the remaining two groups of patients: initially, patients who were not taking concurrent enzyme-inducing anticonvulsant drugs were enrolled in “Group A”. Once the MTD was determined in Group A, a new group of patients (Group C) was enrolled into the study to evaluate the tolerability and MTD of Berubicin when administered once a week.

#### *Study Objectives*

##### Primary objectives:

- To determine the MTD and dose limiting toxicity of Berubicin injection in patients with recurrent or refractory primary brain tumors;
- To determine the qualitative and quantitative toxic effects of Berubicin injections;
- To characterize these two primary objectives in: a) patients who were not receiving enzyme-inducing anticonvulsant drugs and received Berubicin administered three times daily every 21 days (Group A); b) patients who were receiving concurrent enzyme-inducing anticonvulsant drugs and received Berubicin administered three times daily every 21 days (Group B); and c) patients who were not receiving enzyme-inducing anticonvulsant drugs and received Berubicin administered once weekly for four weeks repeated every five weeks (Group C).

##### Secondary objectives:

- To characterize the multiple-dose pharmacokinetics of Berubicin in patients enrolled in the 3 groups described above;
- To document any potential antitumor activity of Berubicin in those patients with measurable disease.
- To correlate pharmacokinetic information with clinical (efficacy and safety) responses.

## Study Results

The first patient was enrolled in the study in November 2005 and as of February 2009, the study was closed to accrual with no active patients remaining on study. Berubicin was administered to a total of 54 patients (35 male and 19 female) with ages ranging from 25 to 70 years. Of the 54 total patients treated, six new patients (four males and two females) were enrolled onto the study and treated during this report period. One additional male patient remained on treatment during this report period. Thirty-seven of the patients (69%) entered the study with a diagnosis of glioblastoma multiforme, seven of which were secondary to transformation from anaplastic astrocytoma. Time since initial brain tumor diagnosis ranged from four months to 301 months (for a patient diagnosed with childhood anaplastic astrocytoma).

*Efficacy:* Twenty-five of the 35 patients enrolled in Group A were evaluable for response (under the Macdonald criteria described below). One patient administered Berubicin at 2.4 mg/m<sup>2</sup>/day achieved a complete response. The patient remained on study through 7 cycles of therapy before being withdrawn for elevated liver function tests unrelated to drug study. The patient was under observation from November 27, 2006 and remained disease free as of March 28, 2008. The patient remains disease free and clinically stable as of March 28, 2018, at his last clinical visit.

One additional patient (7.5 mg/m<sup>2</sup>/day) achieved an unconfirmed partial response as best recorded response. The patient had an 80% reduction in tumor volume after two cycles of therapy. At the end of four cycles of therapy, although the initial lesion remained reduced, the patient developed a new lesion on MRI and was assessed as having disease progression. Ten additional patients in Group A had stable disease of 2-to-8 cycles in duration; median four cycles (12 weeks). In Group C, seven patients were evaluable for response and all had progressive disease. Twelve patients were discontinued from the study prior to the end of cycle 2 due to clinical deterioration and/or disease progression.

*Macdonald criteria.* The Macdonald criteria, similarly to other systems, divides response into four types of response based on imaging (MRI) and clinical features:

1. complete response
2. partial response
3. stable disease
4. progression

The measurements are obtained from axial post contrast T1 images. The maximal diameter is obtained, and then the second diameter is obtained at right angles to the first. The product of these measurements is then used for the purpose of comparison.

### Complete response

- Imaging features
  - o Disappearance of all enhancing disease (measurable and non-measurable)
  - o Sustained for at least four weeks
  - o No new lesions
- Clinical features
  - o No corticosteroids
  - o Clinically stable or improved

### Partial response

- Imaging features
  - o 50% or more decrease of all measurable enhancing lesions
  - o Sustained for at least 4 weeks
  - o No new lesions



- Clinical features
  - o Stable or reduced corticosteroids
  - o Clinically stable or improved
- Stable disease
- Imaging features
  - o Does not qualify for complete response, partial response or progression
- Clinical features
  - o Clinically stable

Progression

- Imaging features
  - o 25% or more increase in enhancing lesions
  - o Any new lesions
- Clinical features
  - o Clinical deterioration

*Summary of Adverse Events:* The adverse events experienced during Study RTA 744-C-0401 for all CTC grades of severity and regardless of relationship to study medication are identified below.

<b>Serious Adverse Event</b>	<b>Number of Patients Experiencing Adverse Event</b>
Pulmonary embolism	5
Convulsion	5
Urinary tract infection	1
Peripheral motor neuropathy	1
Peripheral sensory neuropathy	1
Urinary retention	1
Nausea	4
Vomiting	5
Constipation	1
Leukopenia	1
Neutropenia	1
Headache	3
Speech disorder	1
Pyramidal tract syndrome	3
Somnolence	1
Dehydration	3
Brain oedema	1
Papilloedema	1
Eyelid ptosis	1
Macular oedema	1
Syncope	2
Deep vein thrombosis	1
Loss of consciousness	1
Embolism	1
Hemiparesis	1
Hydrocephalus	1
Muscle atrophy	1
Thrombocytopenia	1
Disease progression	3
Mental status changes	4
Thrombosis	1
Sepsis	1
Depressed level of consciousness	1
Dyspnoea	2

The large number of central nervous system events is consistent with the underlying central nervous system malignant disease in these patients. Myelosuppression and Myelotoxicity are expected here and are consistent with the known toxicities of the anthracycline class of medications. Myelosuppressive and Myelotoxic events are generally manageable by a competent clinical team.

### **Competition**

The current standard for treatment from glioblastoma is surgery, radiation, and chemotherapy with TMZ. While the percentage of patients who survive two years from diagnosis of glioblastoma has more than tripled in the last five years, from 8% to 25%, largely because of the use of temozolomide, five-year, progression free survival remains dismal. There are currently at least 87 different experimental therapies under development in the United States. Thus, we operate in a highly competitive segment of the pharmaceutical market, which market is highly competitive as a whole. We face competition from numerous sources including commercial pharmaceutical and biotechnology enterprises, academic institutions, government agencies, and private and public research institutions. Many of our competitors may have significantly greater financial, product development, manufacturing and marketing resources. Additionally, many universities and private and public research institutes are active in cancer research, and some may be in direct competition with us. We may also compete with these organizations to recruit scientists and clinical development personnel. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies.

### **Intellectual Property**

Under the HPI License we obtained the exclusive right to develop certain patented chemical compounds for use in the treatment of cancer anywhere in the world. Our rights pursuant to the HPI License are contingent on us raising at least \$7,000,000 within 12 months from the effective date of the HPI License, a date which can be extended by an additional 12 months by the payment of a nominal fee.

### **Governmental Regulation**

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local level, and in other countries extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, approval, labeling, packaging, storage, record-keeping, promotion, advertising, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting, marketing and export and import of products such as those we are developing. The pharmaceutical drug product candidates that we develop must be approved by the FDA before they may be marketed and distributed.

In the United States, the FDA regulates pharmaceutical products under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, and implementing regulations. Pharmaceutical products are also subject to other federal, state and local statutes and regulations. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process or after approval, may subject an applicant to administrative or judicial sanctions. FDA and related enforcement activity could include refusal to approve pending applications, withdrawal of an approval, a clinical hold, warning letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement or civil or criminal penalties. Any agency or judicial enforcement action could have a material adverse effect on us. The process required by the FDA before a pharmaceutical product may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- Completion of preclinical laboratory tests, animal studies and formulation studies according to Good Laboratory Practices or other applicable regulations;
- Submission to the FDA of an Investigational New Drug application, or IND, which must become effective before human clinical studies may begin;
- Performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical studies according to the FDA's current good clinical practices ("GCP"), to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed pharmaceutical product for its intended use;
- Submission to the FDA of an NDA for a new pharmaceutical product;
- Satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities where the pharmaceutical product is produced, to assess compliance with current good manufacturing practices ("cGMP"), to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the pharmaceutical product's identity, strength, quality and purity;
- Potential FDA audit of the preclinical and clinical study sites that generated the data in support of the NDA; and
- FDA review and approval of the NDA.

The lengthy process of seeking required approvals and the continuing need for compliance with applicable statutes and regulations require the expenditure of substantial resources and approvals, and continued compliance is inherently uncertain.

Before testing any compounds with potential therapeutic value in humans, the pharmaceutical product candidate enters the preclinical testing stage. Preclinical tests include laboratory evaluations of product chemistry, toxicity and formulation, as well as animal studies to assess the potential safety and activity of the pharmaceutical product candidate. These early proof-of-principle studies are done using sound scientific procedures and thorough documentation. The conduct of the single and repeat dose toxicology and toxicokinetic studies in animals must comply with federal regulations and requirements including good laboratory practices. The sponsor must submit the results of the preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information, analytical data, any available clinical data or literature and a proposed clinical protocol, to the FDA as part of the IND. The IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless the FDA has concerns and notifies the sponsor. In such a case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical study can begin. If resolution cannot be reached within the 30-day review period, either the FDA places the IND on clinical hold or the sponsor withdraws the application. The FDA may also impose clinical holds on a pharmaceutical product candidate at any time before or during clinical studies for various reasons. Accordingly, we cannot be sure that submission of an IND will result in the FDA allowing clinical studies to begin, or that, once begun, issues will not arise that suspend or terminate such clinical study.

Clinical studies involve the administration of the pharmaceutical product candidate to healthy volunteers or patients under the supervision of qualified investigators, generally physicians not employed by or under the clinical study sponsor's control. Clinical studies are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the clinical study, dosing procedures, subject selection and exclusion criteria, how the results will be analyzed and presented and the parameters to be used to monitor subject safety. Each protocol must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. Clinical studies must be conducted in accordance with GCP. Further, each clinical study must be reviewed and approved by an independent institutional review board ("IRB") at, or servicing, each institution at which the clinical study will be conducted. An IRB is charged with protecting the welfare and rights of study participants and considers such items as whether the risks to individuals participating in the clinical studies are minimized and are reasonable in relation to anticipated benefits. The IRB also approves the informed consent form that must be provided to each clinical study subject or his or her legal representative and must monitor the clinical study until completed.

Human clinical studies are typically conducted in three sequential phases that may overlap or be combined:

- Phase 1: The pharmaceutical product is initially introduced into healthy human subjects and tested for safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution and excretion. In the case of some products for severe or life-threatening diseases such as cancer, especially when the product may be too inherently toxic to ethically administer to healthy volunteers, the initial human testing is often conducted in patients, with a goal of characterizing the safety profile of the drug and establishing a maximum tolerable dose ("MTD").
- Phase 2: With the maximum tolerable dose established in a Phase 1 trial, the pharmaceutical product is evaluated in a limited patient population at the MTD to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, to preliminarily evaluate the efficacy of the product for specific targeted diseases, to determine dosage tolerance, optimal dosage and dosing schedule and to identify patient populations with specific characteristics where the pharmaceutical product may be more effective.
- Phase 3: Clinical studies are undertaken to further evaluate dosage, clinical efficacy and safety in an expanded patient population at geographically dispersed clinical study sites. These clinical studies are intended to establish the overall risk/benefit ratio of the product and provide an adequate basis for product labeling. The studies must be well controlled and usually include a control arm for comparison. One or two Phase 3 studies are usually required by the FDA for an NDA approval, depending on the disease severity and other available treatment options. In some instances, an NDA approval may be obtained based on Phase 2 clinical data with the understanding that the approved drug can be sold subject to a confirmatory trial to be conducted post-approval.

Post-approval studies, or Phase 4 clinical studies, may be conducted after initial marketing approval. These studies are often used to gain additional experience from the treatment of patients in the intended therapeutic indication. The FDA also may require Phase 4 studies, Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategies ("REMS") and post-marketing surveillance, among other things, to monitor the effects of an approved product or place conditions on an approval that could restrict the distribution or use of the product.

Progress reports detailing the results of the clinical studies must be submitted at least annually to the FDA and written IND safety reports must be submitted to the FDA and the investigators for serious and unexpected adverse events or any finding from tests in laboratory animals that suggests a significant risk for human subjects. Phase 1, Phase 2 and Phase 3 clinical studies may not be completed successfully within any specified period, if at all. The FDA or the sponsor or its data safety monitoring board may suspend a clinical study at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical study at its institution if the clinical study is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the pharmaceutical product has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients.

Concurrent with clinical studies, companies may complete additional animal studies and must also develop additional information about the chemistry and physical characteristics of the pharmaceutical product as well as finalize a process for manufacturing the product in commercial quantities in accordance with cGMP requirements. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the pharmaceutical product candidate and, among other things, must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, quality and purity of the final pharmaceutical product. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the pharmaceutical product candidate does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life.

The results of product development, preclinical studies and clinical studies, along with descriptions of the manufacturing process, analytical tests conducted on the chemistry of the pharmaceutical product, proposed labeling and other relevant information are submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA requesting approval to market the product. The submission of an NDA is subject to the payment of substantial user fees. A waiver of such fees may be obtained under certain limited circumstances.

The FDA reviews all NDAs submitted before it accepts them for filing and may request additional information rather than accepting an NDA for filing. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth review of the NDA. Under the goals and policies agreed to by the FDA under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act ("PDUFA"), the FDA has 10 months after the 60-day filing date in which to complete its initial review of a standard review NDA and respond to the applicant, and six months after the 60-day filing date for a priority review NDA. The FDA does not always meet its PDUFA goal dates for standard and priority NDAs.

After the NDA submission is accepted for filing, the FDA reviews the NDA application to determine, among other things, whether the proposed product is safe and effective for its intended use, and whether the product is being manufactured in accordance with cGMP to assure and preserve the product's identity, strength, quality and purity. The FDA may refer applications for novel pharmaceutical products or pharmaceutical products which present difficult questions of safety or efficacy to an advisory committee, typically a panel that includes clinicians and other experts, for review, evaluation and a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions. During the pharmaceutical product approval process, the FDA also will determine whether a REMS is necessary to assure the safe use of the pharmaceutical product. If the FDA concludes that a REMS is needed, the sponsor of the NDA must submit a proposed REMS; the FDA will not approve the NDA without a REMS, if required.

Before approving an NDA, the FDA will inspect the facilities at which the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve the product unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. Additionally, before approving an NDA, the FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical sites as well as the site where the pharmaceutical product is manufactured to assure compliance with GCP and cGMP. If the FDA determines the application, manufacturing process or manufacturing facilities are not acceptable, it will outline the deficiencies in the submission and often will request additional testing or information. In addition, the FDA will require the review and approval of product labeling.

The NDA review and approval process is lengthy and difficult and the FDA may refuse to approve an NDA if the applicable regulatory criteria are not satisfied or may require additional clinical data or other data and information. Even if such data and information is submitted, the FDA may ultimately decide that the NDA does not satisfy the criteria for approval. Data obtained from clinical studies are not always conclusive and the FDA may interpret data differently than we interpret the same data. The FDA will issue a complete response letter if the agency decides not to approve the NDA. The complete response letter usually describes all of the specific deficiencies in the NDA identified by the FDA. The deficiencies identified may be minor, for example, requiring labeling changes, or major, for example, requiring additional clinical studies. Additionally, the complete response letter may include recommended actions that the applicant might take to place the application in a condition for approval. If a complete response letter is issued, the applicant may either resubmit the NDA, addressing all of the deficiencies identified in the letter, or withdraw the application.

If a product receives regulatory approval, the approval may be significantly limited to specific diseases and dosages or the indications for use may otherwise be limited, which could restrict the commercial value of the product. Further, the FDA may require that certain contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling. In addition, the FDA may require Phase 4 testing which involves clinical studies designed to further assess pharmaceutical product safety and effectiveness and may require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the safety of approved products that have been commercialized.

#### *Expedited Development and Review Programs*

The FDA has a Fast Track program that is intended to expedite or facilitate the process for reviewing new pharmaceutical products that meet certain criteria. Specifically, new pharmaceutical products are eligible for Fast Track designation if they are intended to treat a serious condition and demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs for the condition. Fast Track designation applies to the combination of the product and the specific indication for which it is being studied. Unique to a Fast Track product, the FDA may consider for review sections of the NDA on a rolling basis before the complete application is submitted, if the sponsor provides a schedule for the submission of the sections of the NDA, if the FDA determines that the schedule is acceptable and if the sponsor pays any required user fees upon submission of the first section of the NDA.

Any product submitted to the FDA for market, including a Fast Track program, may also be eligible for other FDA programs intended to expedite development and review, such as priority review and accelerated approval. Any product is eligible for priority review if it is intended to treat a serious condition and it offers a significant improvement in the treatment, diagnosis or prevention of a disease compared to marketed products. The FDA will attempt to direct additional resources to the evaluation of an application for a new pharmaceutical product designated for priority review in an effort to facilitate the review. Additionally, accelerated approval may be available for a product intended to treat a serious condition that provides meaningful therapeutic benefit over existing treatments, which means the product may be approved on the basis of adequate and well-controlled clinical studies establishing that the product has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict a clinical benefit, or on the basis of an effect on an intermediate clinical endpoint. As a condition of accelerated approval, the FDA may require the sponsor to perform adequate and well-controlled post-marketing clinical studies. In addition, the FDA currently requires pre-approval of promotional materials for products receiving accelerated approval, which could impact the timing of the commercial launch of the product. Fast Track designation, priority review and accelerated approval do not change the standards for approval but may expedite the development or approval process.

#### *Post-Approval Requirements*

Any pharmaceutical products for which the Company receives FDA approvals are subject to continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, cGMP compliance, record-keeping requirements, reporting of adverse experiences with the product, providing the FDA with updated safety and efficacy information, product sampling and distribution requirements, complying with certain electronic records and signature requirements and complying with FDA promotion and advertising requirements, which include, among others, standards for direct-to-consumer advertising, prohibitions on promoting pharmaceutical products for uses or in patient populations that are not described in the pharmaceutical product's approved labeling (known as "off-label use"), industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities and promotional activities involving the internet. Failure to comply with FDA requirements can have negative consequences, including adverse publicity, enforcement letters from the FDA, actions by the U.S. Department of Justice and/or U.S. Department of Health and Human Services' Office of Inspector General, mandated corrective advertising or communications with doctors, and civil or criminal penalties. Although physicians may prescribe legally available pharmaceutical products for off-label uses, manufacturers may not directly or indirectly market or promote such off-label uses.

We expect to rely on third parties for the production of clinical and commercial quantities of our products. Manufacturers of our products are required to comply with applicable FDA manufacturing requirements contained in the FDA's cGMP regulations. cGMP regulations require, among other things, quality control and quality assurance, as well as the corresponding maintenance of records and documentation. Pharmaceutical product manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved pharmaceutical products are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies for compliance with cGMP and other laws. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain cGMP compliance. Discovery of problems with a product after approval may result in restrictions on a product, manufacturer or holder of an approved NDA, including withdrawal of the product from the market. In addition, changes to the manufacturing process generally require prior FDA approval before being implemented and other types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications and additional labeling claims, are also subject to further FDA review and approval.

Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any pharmaceutical product candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approval. In the United States and in markets in other countries, sales of any products for which we receive regulatory approval for commercial sale will depend in part upon the availability of reimbursement from third-party payers. Third-party payers include government payers such as Medicare and Medicaid, managed care providers, private health insurers and other organizations. The process for determining whether a payer will provide coverage for a pharmaceutical product may be separate from the process for setting the price or reimbursement rate that the payer will pay for the pharmaceutical product. Third-party payers may limit coverage to specific pharmaceutical products on an approved list, or formulary, which might not, and frequently does not, include all of the FDA-approved pharmaceutical products for a particular indication. Third-party payers are increasingly challenging the price and examining the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of medical products and services, in addition to their safety and efficacy. A payer's decision to provide coverage for a pharmaceutical product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Adequate third-party reimbursement may not be available to enable us to maintain price levels sufficient to realize an appropriate return on our investment in product development. In addition, in the United States there is a growing emphasis on comparative effectiveness research, both by private payers and by government agencies. We may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of our products, in addition to the costs required to obtain the FDA approvals. Our pharmaceutical product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost-effective. To the extent other drugs or therapies are found to be more effective than our products, payers may elect to cover such therapies in lieu of our products and/or reimburse our products at a lower rate.

Orphan Drug exclusivity prevents for seven years the approval of another product with the same active moiety for the same rare disease. If a product is a new chemical entity (i.e., generally that the moiety has not previously been approved), it may receive five years of exclusivity, during which period FDA may not accept for review certain NDAs for another product with the same moiety. If approval of a product required new clinical data, it may convey three years of exclusivity against approval of certain NDAs for similar products.

The marketability of any pharmaceutical product candidates for which we may receive regulatory approval for commercial sale may suffer if the government and third-party payers fail to provide adequate coverage and reimbursement. In addition, emphasis on managed care in the United States has increased and we expect this will continue to increase the pressure on pharmaceutical pricing. Coverage policies and third-party reimbursement rates may change at any time. Even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for one or more products for which we may receive regulatory approval, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future.

#### **License Agreements**

On August 30, 2018, we entered into a sublicense agreement with WPD Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or WPD, pursuant to which we granted WPD an exclusive sublicense, even as to us, for the patent rights we licensed pursuant to the HPI License within the following countries: Poland, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Belarus, Ukraine, Moldova, Romania, Bulgaria, Serbia, Macedonia, Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Montenegro, Bosnia, Croatia, Slovenia, Slovakia, Czech Republic, Hungary, Chechnya, Uzbekistan, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Greece, Austria, and Russia. The sublicense agreement provides that WPD must use commercially reasonable development efforts to attempt to develop and commercialize licensed products in the above mentioned territories, which means the expenditure of at least \$2.0 million on the development, testing, regulatory approval or commercialization of the licensed products during the three year period immediately following the date of the sublicense agreement. In the event that WPD fails to use commercially reasonable development efforts to by the foregoing three-year deadline, we have the right to terminate this sublicense agreement. In consideration for the rights granted under the sublicense agreement, to the extent we are required to make any payments to HPI pursuant to the HPI License as a result of this sublicense agreement, WPD agreed to advance us such payments, and to pay us a royalty equal to 1% of such payments. WPD is a Polish corporation that is majority-owned by an entity controlled by Dr. Priebe, our founder and largest shareholder.

On August 31, 2018, we entered into a sublicense agreement with Animal Life Sciences, LLC, or ALI, pursuant to which we granted ALI an exclusive sublicense, even as to us, for the patent rights we licensed pursuant to the HPI License solely for the treatment of cancer in non-human animals through any type of administration. In consideration for the rights granted under the sublicense agreement, ALI agreed to issue us membership interests in ALI equal to 1.52% of the outstanding ALI membership interests. As additional consideration for the rights granted, to the extent we are required to make any payments to HPI pursuant to the HPI License as a result of this sublicense agreement, ALI agreed to advance us such payments, and to pay us a royalty equal to 1% of such payments. Dr. Priebe holds 38% of the membership interests of ALI.

### **Employees**

As of March 31, 2018, we had no full-time employees and two part-time employees. We also have two officers serving as part-time contractors, and accordingly, a high percentage of the work performed for our development projects is outsourced to qualified independent contractors.

### **Legal Proceedings**

We are not subject to any litigation.

### **Properties**

Our corporate and executive offices are in located in a leased facility in Houston, Texas. We believe our facilities are sufficient to meet our current needs and that suitable space will be available as and when needed. We do not own any real property.

## **MANAGEMENT**

### **Directors and Executive Officers**

The following table sets forth the names and ages of all of our directors and executive officers as of September 1, 2018. Our officers are appointed by, and serve at the pleasure of, the Board of Directors.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position</b>
John M. Climaco	49	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer
Matthew Lourie	37	Chief Financial Officer
Sandra L. Silberman	63	Chief Medical Officer
Jerzy (George) Gumulka	68	Director
Jeffry R. Keyes	45	Director
Andrzej Andrzejczke	75	Director
Carl Evans	71	Director



Set forth below is biographical information about each of the individuals named in the tables above:

**John M. Climaco, Esq. – Chief Executive Officer and Director.** Mr. Climaco joined CNS in September 2017 and currently serves on a part-time basis. Mr. Climaco has served in leadership roles in a variety of healthcare companies. From April 2015 to June 2017 Mr. Climaco served as the Executive Vice-President of Perma-Fix Medical S.A where he managed the development of a novel method to produce Technitium-99. Mr. Climaco also served as President and CEO of Axial Biotech, Inc., a DNA diagnostics company, from January 2003 to January 2013. In the process of taking Axial from inception to product development to commercialization, Mr. Climaco created strategic partnerships with Medtronic, Johnson & Johnson and Smith & Nephew. Mr. Climaco currently serves as a director of several public companies including Moleculin Biotech, Inc., a pharmaceutical company focused on anticancer drug candidates, where he has served since May 2017. Mr. Climaco has served on the boards of Digirad, Inc., a leading national provider of imaging services, since May 2012, and Birner Dental Management Services, Inc., a provider of practice management services in the dental industry, since June 2017. Mr. Climaco also served as a director of PDI, Inc., a provider of outsourced commercial services to pharma companies, in 2015, and InfuSystem Holdings, Inc., the largest supplier of infusion services to oncologists in the U.S, from April 2012 to April 2014. Mr. Climaco obtained his Juris Doctorate Degree from the University of California Hastings College of Law in San Francisco, CA in January 2000 and a Bachelors of Philosophy from Middlebury College in Middlebury, VT, in May 1991. Mr. Climaco is active with the State Bar of Utah.

**Matthew Lourie, CPA – Chief Financial Officer.** Mr. Lourie joined CNS in July 2017 and currently serves on a part-time basis. Mr. Lourie has extensive management, accounting and financial experience. Mr. Lourie currently owns and operates (founded May 2017) Fresh Notion Financial Services and provides consulting and reporting services to other public and private companies. Mr. Lourie served as an audit partner of the PCAOB registered firm MaloneBailey from November 2014 through April 2017, where he oversaw audits and financial reporting of SEC registrants. In addition, he served as the Corporate Controller of a public company with over 300 locations across the country from April 2013 through October 2014. Mr. Lourie is a graduate of the University of Houston where he earned both his Bachelor of Business Administration Accounting and his Masters of Science in Accounting. Mr. Lourie is a Certified Public Accountant in Texas.

**Sandra L. Silberman, MD PhD – Chief Medical Officer.** Dr. Silberman joined CNS in December 2017 and currently serves on a part-time basis. Dr. Silberman has played key roles in the development of many drugs including Gleevec™, for which she led the global clinical development at Novartis. Dr. Silberman advanced several original, proprietary compounds into Phases I through III during her work with leading international biopharmaceutical companies, including BristolMyers Squibb, AstraZeneca, Imclone, Eisai and Roche. Since 2006, Dr. Silberman has served as an Independent Consultant to the Biopharmaceutical Industry. Dr. Silberman is a Hematologist/Oncologist who earned her B.A., Sc.M. and Ph.D. from the Johns Hopkins University School of Arts and Sciences, School of Public Health and School of Medicine, respectively, and her M.D. from Cornell University Medical College, and then completed both a clinical fellowship in Hematology/Oncology as well as a research fellowship in tumor immunology at the Brigham & Women’s Hospital and the Dana Farber Cancer Institute in Boston, MA. Dr. Silberman also currently also serves as an attending physician in the Duke Hematology/Oncology Fellowship program at the Durham VA Medical Center.

**Jerzy (George) Gumulka, PhD – Director.** Dr. Gumulka joined our board of directors on November 8, 2017. Dr. Gumulka has been retired since 2016. From 2001 until his retirement he served as a Global Technology Manager ASC, a Technology Manager, Special Projects/New Technology Platforms, Kraton Polymers US LLC and a Technical Director of Kraton Polymers do Brasil. Dr. Gumulka served on the Board of Directors of Moleculin LLC from 2010 through 2016. Dr. Gumulka received a PhD from the University of Warsaw, Warsaw, Poland.

**Jeffrey R. Keyes – Director.** Mr. Keyes joined our board on June 25, 2018. Mr. Keyes is currently the Chief Financial Officer of Custopharm, Inc., a private equity backed developer of generic sterile injectable pharmaceuticals, a role he has held since April 2018. From September 2012 to April 2018, Mr. Keyes was the Chief Financial Officer and Corporate Secretary of Digirad Corporation, a publicly traded healthcare services and medical device company. From August 2011 until September 2012, Mr. Keyes was Corporate Controller of Sapphire Energy, Inc., a venture capital backed start-up renewable energy company. From April 2011 to August 2011, Mr. Keyes was the Corporate Controller of Advanced BioHealing, Inc., a venture backed provider of regenerative medicine solutions, until its sale to Shire, PLC in August 2011. Prior to April 2011 Mr. Keyes held a variety of leadership roles in healthcare and medical device companies in finance, accounting, and M&A support, and he started his career in public accounting. Mr. Keyes earned a B.A. degree in accounting from Western Washington University and is a certified public accountant licensed by the Washington State Board of Accountancy. Mr. Keyes is considered a financial expert under relevant rules of the SEC, the NYSE and NASDAQ.

**Andrzej Andrzcze – Director.** Mr. Andrzcze joined our board on July 9, 2018. Mr. Andrzcze is currently Chief Executive Officer of Pol-Tex Holdings, LLC, a role he has held since November 2012. He is also currently Chief Technology Officer of Syntech LLC (Ireland), a role he has held since November 2017. From March 2016 to April 2016 Mr. Andrzcze served as an expert witness for the International Chamber of Commerce for downhole air hammer drilling of the well in volcanic rocks for a geothermal project in Slovakia. From March 2000 through November 2012 Mr. Andrzcze was Vice-President of Pol-Tex Methane. Mr. Andrzcze earned a M.Sc. in Engineering from Warsaw Technical University.

**Carl Evans – Director.** Mr. Evans joined our board on July 9, 2018. Mr. Evans has been retired since 2015. From 2011 until his retirement Mr Evans was Executive Vice President – Exploration for KMD Operating Company, LLC. Prior to 2011, he managed international and domestic oil exploration and production projects for several oil companies, including British Petroleum, Texaco, and Pennzoil. Mr. Evans earned Bachelor of Science degree in Geology from the University of California, Los Angeles.

#### **Director Independence**

The rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market, or the Nasdaq Rules, require a majority of a listed company’s board of directors to be composed of independent directors within one year of listing. In addition, the Nasdaq Rules require that, subject to specified exceptions, each member of a listed company’s audit, compensation and nominating and governance committees be independent. Under the Nasdaq Rules, a director will only qualify as an independent director if, in the opinion of our board of directors, that person does not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director. The Nasdaq Rules also require that audit committee members satisfy independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act. In order to be considered independent for purposes of Rule 10A-3, a member of an audit committee of a listed company may not, other than in his or her capacity as a member of the audit committee, the board of directors, or any other board committee, accept, directly or indirectly, any consulting, advisory, or other compensatory fee from the listed company or any of its subsidiaries or otherwise be an affiliated person of the listed company or any of its subsidiaries. In considering the independence of compensation committee members, the Nasdaq Rules require that our board of directors must consider additional factors relevant to the duties of a compensation committee member, including the source of any compensation we pay to the director and any affiliations with the Company.

Our board of directors undertook a review of the composition of our board of directors and its committees and the independence of each director. Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning his background, employment and affiliations, including family relationships, our board of directors has determined that each of our directors, with the exception of Mr. Climaco, are independent as defined under the Nasdaq Rules.

#### **Committees of the Board of Directors**

Our board of directors will prior to this offering establish an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and governance committee. Each of these committees will operate under a charter that will be approved by our board of directors prior to this offering.

**Audit Committee.** Our audit committee will consist of three independent directors. The members of the audit committee will be Mr. Keyes (Chair), Mr. Andraczke and Mr. Evans. The audit committee consists exclusively of directors who are financially literate. In addition, Mr. Keyes will be considered an “audit committee financial expert” as defined by the SEC’s rules and regulations.

The audit committee responsibilities include:

- overseeing the compensation and work of and performance by our independent auditor and any other registered public accounting firm performing audit, review or attestation services for us;
- engaging, retaining and terminating our independent auditor and determining the terms thereof;
- assessing the qualifications, performance and independence of the independent auditor;
- evaluating whether the provision of permitted non-audit services is compatible with maintaining the auditor’s independence;
- reviewing and discussing the audit results, including any comments and recommendations of the independent auditor and the responses of management to such recommendations;
- reviewing and discussing the annual and quarterly financial statements with management and the independent auditor;
- producing a committee report for inclusion in applicable SEC filings;
- reviewing the adequacy and effectiveness of internal controls and procedures;
- establishing procedures regarding the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received regarding the accounting, internal accounting controls, or auditing matters and conducting or authorizing investigations into any matters within the scope of the responsibility of the audit committee; and
- reviewing transactions with related persons for potential conflict of interest situations.

**Compensation Committee.** Our compensation committee will consist of three independent directors. The members of the Compensation Committee will be Dr. Gumulka (Chair), Mr. Keyes and Mr. Andraczke. The committee has primary responsibility for:

- reviewing and recommending all elements and amounts of compensation for each executive officer, including any performance goals applicable to those executive officers;
- reviewing and recommending for approval the adoption, any amendment and termination of all cash and equity-based incentive compensation plans;
- once required by applicable law, causing to be prepared a committee report for inclusion in applicable SEC filings;
- approving any employment agreements, severance agreements or change of control agreements that are entered into with the CEO and certain executive officers; and
- reviewing and recommending the level and form of non-employee director compensation and benefits.

***Nominating and Governance Committee.*** The Nominating and Governance Committee will consist of three independent directors. The members of the Nominating and Governance Committee will be Mr. Evans (Chair), Dr. Gumulka, and Mr. Keyes. The Nominating and Governance Committee’s responsibilities include:

- recommending persons for election as directors by the stockholders;
- recommending persons for appointment as directors to the extent necessary to fill any vacancies or newly created directorships;
- reviewing annually the skills and characteristics required of directors and each incumbent director’s continued service on the board;
- reviewing any stockholder proposals and nominations for directors;
- advising the board of directors on the appropriate structure and operations of the board and its committees;
- reviewing and recommending standing board committee assignments;
- developing and recommending to the board Corporate Governance Guidelines, a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and other corporate governance policies and programs and reviewing such guidelines, code and any other policies and programs at least annually;
- making recommendations to the board as to determinations of director independence; and
- making recommendations to the board regarding corporate governance based upon developments, trends, and best practices.

The Nominating and Governance Committee will consider stockholder recommendations for candidates for the board of directors.

Our bylaws provide that, in order for a stockholder’s nomination of a candidate for the board to be properly brought before an annual meeting of the stockholders, the stockholder’s nomination must be delivered to the Secretary of the Company no later than 120 days prior to the one-year anniversary date of the prior year’s annual meeting.

#### **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

Prior to this offering, we will adopt a written code of business conduct and ethics that applies to our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions. Following this offering, a copy of the code will be made available on the Corporate Governance section of our website, which is located at [www.cnspharma.com](http://www.cnspharma.com). If we make any substantive amendments to, or grant any waivers from, the code of business conduct and ethics for any officer or director, we will disclose the nature of such amendment or waiver on our website or in a current report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC.

#### **Compensation of Executive Officers**

##### ***Summary Compensation Table***

We were formed in July 2017. The following table shows the compensation awarded to or earned in our last fiscal year by our chief executive officer and our chief financial officer. We did not have any officers that received more than \$100,000 in compensation. The persons listed in the following table are referred to herein as the “named executive officers.”

### Summary Compensation Table – 2017

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary(\$)	Stock awards (\$ (1))	Total (\$)
John Climaco, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer	2017	50,000	39,600 (2)	89,600
Matthew Lourie, Chief Financial Officer	2017	25,000	660 (3)	25,660

(1) Represents the full grant date fair value of the stock awards calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. These amounts do not necessarily correspond to the actual value that may be realized by the named executive officer. For a summary of the assumptions made in the valuation of the awards, please see Note 4 to our financial statements as of and for the period ended December 31, 2017 included in this Offering Circular.

(2) In connection with Mr. Climaco’s employment agreement, we agreed that Mr. Climaco would purchase 900,000 shares of our common stock at a purchase price of \$0.001 per share; provided that if Mr. Climaco’s employment with us is terminated we have the right to repurchase from Mr. Climaco, at a purchase price of \$0.01 per share, the purchase shares as follows: (i) if the termination occurs prior to our raising \$4.0 million we can repurchase 100% of the shares; (ii) if the termination occurs after we raise \$4.0 million, but prior to us completing an initial public offering or raising \$8.0 million in funding, we can repurchase 75% of the shares; and (iii) if the termination occurs after we complete an initial public offering or raise \$8.0 million in funding, we can purchase a pro rata portion of 50% of the shares based on the portion of the three-year term remaining in Mr. Climaco’s employment term.

(3) On July 27, 2017, we entered into a consulting agreement with an entity controlled by Matthew Lourie pursuant to which Mr. Lourie agreed to serve as our Chief Financial Officer. In connection with the consulting agreement, we agreed that Mr. Lourie would purchase 15,000 shares of our common stock at a purchase price of \$0.001 per share; provided that if Mr. Lourie terminates his services with us we have the right to repurchase from Mr. Lourie, at a purchase price of \$0.01 per share, the purchase shares as follows: (i) if the termination occurs prior to our IPO we can repurchase 100% of the shares; (ii) if the termination occurs within one year of our IPO, we can repurchase two-thirds of the shares; and (iii) if the termination occurs within two years of our IPO, we can repurchase one-third of the shares. On November 8, 2017, the Company issued an additional 15,000 shares of common stock to Mr. Lourie for services. These shares are subject to same buyback provision as discussed above.

#### Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table

##### John Climaco

On September 1, 2017, we entered into an employment agreement with John Climaco pursuant to which Mr. Climaco agreed to serve as our Chief Executive Officer commencing on such date for an initial term of three years. Until such time as we complete an initial public offering and become listed on the Nasdaq Stock Market or until we raise \$8.0 million in funding, Mr. Climaco will serve as our CEO on a 50% part-time basis. The agreement provides for an annual salary of \$150,000 prior to us completing an initial public offering or raising \$8.0 million in funding, after which Mr. Climaco’s salary will increase to \$300,000.

In connection with Mr. Climaco employment agreement, we agreed that Mr. Climaco would purchase 900,000 shares of our common stock at a purchase price of \$0.001 per share; provided that if Mr. Climaco’s employment with us is terminated we have the right to repurchase from Mr. Climaco, at a purchase price of \$0.01 per share, the purchase shares as follows: (i) if the termination occurs prior to our raising \$4.0 million we can repurchase 100% of the shares; (ii) if the termination occurs after we raise \$4.0 million, but prior to us completing an initial public offering or raising \$8.0 million in funding, we can repurchase 75% of the shares; and (iii) if the termination occurs after we complete an initial public offering or raise \$8.0 million in funding, we can purchase a pro rata portion of 50% of the shares based on the portion of the three-year term remaining in Mr. Climaco’s employment term.

If after we complete an initial public offering or raise \$8.0 million in funding, Mr. Climaco’s employment is terminated at our election without “cause” (as defined in the agreement), which requires 90 days advance notice, or by Mr. Climaco for “good reason” (as defined in the agreement), Mr. Climaco shall be entitled to receive severance payments equal to nine months of Mr. Climaco’s base salary.

**Matthew Lourie**

On July 27, 2017, we entered into a consulting agreement with an entity controlled by Matthew Lourie pursuant to which Mr. Lourie agreed to serve as our Chief Financial Officer. The agreement provides for a monthly salary of \$5,000, commencing August 1, 2017. The consulting agreement is terminable by either party on 30 days’ notice. In connection with the consulting agreement, we agreed that Mr. Lourie would purchase 15,000 shares of our common stock at a purchase price of \$0.001 per share; provided that if Mr. Lourie terminates his services with us we have the right to repurchase from Mr. Lourie, at a purchase price of \$0.01 per share, the purchase shares as follows: (i) if the termination occurs prior to our IPO we can repurchase 100% of the shares; (ii) if the termination occurs within one year of our IPO, we can repurchase two-thirds of the shares; and (iii) if the termination occurs within two years of our IPO, we can repurchase one-third of the shares. On November 8, 2017, the Company issued an additional 15,000 shares of common stock to Mr. Lourie for services. These shares are subject to same buyback provision as discussed above.

**Outstanding Equity Awards**

The following table sets forth certain information concerning our outstanding options for our named executive officers on December 31, 2017.

**Outstanding Equity Awards At Fiscal Year-End—2017**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Number of shares or units that have not vested (#)</b>	<b>Market value of shares or units of stock that have not vested (\$) (3)</b>
John Climaco	900,000 (1)	5,400,000
Matthew Lourie	30,000 (2)	180,000

(1) In connection with Mr. Climaco employment agreement, we agreed that Mr. Climaco would purchase 900,000 shares of our common stock at a purchase price of \$0.001 per share; provided that if Mr. Climaco’s employment with us is terminated we have the right to repurchase from Mr. Climaco, at a purchase price of \$0.01 per share, the purchase shares as follows: (i) if the termination occurs prior to our raising \$4.0 million we can repurchase 100% of the shares; (ii) if the termination occurs after we raise \$4.0 million, but prior to us completing an initial public offering or raising \$8.0 million in funding, we can repurchase 75% of the shares; and (iii) if the termination occurs after we complete an initial public offering or raise \$8.0 million in funding, we can purchase a pro rata portion of 50% of the shares based on the portion of the three-year term remaining in Mr. Climaco’s employment term.

(2) On July 27, 2017, we entered into a consulting agreement with an entity controlled by Matthew Lourie pursuant to which Mr. Lourie agreed to serve as our Chief Financial Officer. In connection with the consulting agreement, we agreed that Mr. Lourie would purchase 15,000 shares of our common stock at a purchase price of \$0.001 per share; provided that if Mr. Lourie terminates his services with us we have the right to repurchase from Mr. Lourie, at a purchase price of \$0.01 per share, the purchase shares as follows: (i) if the termination occurs prior to our IPO we can repurchase 100% of the shares; (ii) if the termination occurs within one year of our IPO, we can repurchase two-thirds of the shares; and (iii) if the termination occurs within two years of our IPO, we can repurchase one-third of the shares. On November 8, 2017, the Company issued an additional 15,000 shares of common stock to Mr. Lourie for services. These shares are subject to same buyback provision as discussed above.

(3) Based on the initial public offering price of \$6.00 per share.

## Director Compensation

The following table sets forth the total compensation earned by our non-employee directors in 2017 (Mr. Climaco did not earn additional compensation during 2017 for his services on the Board, and his compensation is fully reflected in the “—Summary Compensation Table” above):

Name	Fees earned or paid in cash (\$)	Option awards (\$) (1)	Total (\$)
Donald Picker (2)	—	4,147	4,147
Jerzy (George) Gumulka	—	4,147	4,147

(1) Represents the full grant date fair value of the option award our board approved and granted to each non-employee director, calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. These amounts do not necessarily correspond to the actual value that may be realized by the director. For a summary of the assumptions made in the valuation of the awards, please see Note 4 to our financial statements as of and for the period ended December 31, 2017 included in this Offering Circular. As of December 31, 2017, the aggregate number of shares outstanding under all options to purchase our common stock held by our non-employee directors were: Dr. Picker – 100,000 shares; and Dr. Gumulka – 100,000 shares. None of our non-employee directors held stock awards other than options as of December 31, 2017.

(2) Dr. Picker resigned from the board on July 9, 2018.

Mr. Keyes joined the board in June 2018 and Mr. Evans and Mr. Andraczke joined the board in July 2018. Upon joining the board, Mr. Keyes, Mr. Evans and Mr. Andraczke were each granted a ten-year option to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.50 per share.

## 2017 Stock Plan

As of the date of this offering, we have adopted a 2017 Stock Plan (the “Plan”). The Plan is a stock-based compensation plan that provides for discretionary grants of stock options, stock awards and stock unit awards to key employees and non-employee directors. The purpose of the Plan is to recognize contributions made to our Company and its subsidiaries by key employees and non-employee directors and to provide them with additional incentive to achieve the objectives of our Company. The following is a summary of the Plan.

*Administration.* The Plan will be administered by our board of directors, or, once constituted, the Compensation Committee of the board of directors (we refer to body administering the Plan as the “Committee”). The Committee will have full authority to select the individuals who will receive awards under the Plan, determine the form and amount of each of the awards to be granted and establish the terms and conditions of awards.

*Number of Shares of Common Stock.* The number of shares of the common stock that may be issued under the Plan is 2,000,000. Shares issuable under the Plan may be authorized but unissued shares or treasury shares. If there is a lapse, forfeiture, expiration, termination or cancellation of any award made under the Plan for any reason, the shares subject to the award will again be available for issuance. Any shares subject to an award that are delivered to us by a participant, or withheld by us on behalf of a participant, as payment for an award or payment of withholding taxes due in connection with an award will not again be available for issuance, and all such shares will count toward the number of shares issued under the Plan. The number of shares of common stock issuable under the Plan is subject to adjustment, in the event of any reorganization, recapitalization, stock split, stock distribution, merger, consolidation, split-up, spin-off, combination, subdivision, consolidation or exchange of shares, any change in the capital structure of the Company or any similar corporate transaction. In each case, the Committee has the discretion to make adjustments it deems necessary to preserve the intended benefits under the Plan. No award granted under the Plan may be transferred, except by will, the laws of descent and distribution.

*Eligibility.* All employees designated as key employees, including consultants, for purposes of the Plan and all non-employee directors are eligible to receive awards under the Plan. On March 31, 2018, six key employees and all non-employee directors were eligible to participate in the Plan.

*Awards to Participants.* The Plan provides for discretionary awards of stock options, stock awards and stock unit awards to participants. Each award made under the Plan will be evidenced by a written award agreement specifying the terms and conditions of the award as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion, consistent with the terms of the Plan.

*Stock Options.* The Committee has the discretion to grant non-qualified stock options or incentive stock options to participants and to set the terms and conditions applicable to the options, including the type of option, the number of shares subject to the option and the vesting schedule; provided that the exercise price of each stock option will be the closing price of the common stock on the date on which the option is granted ("fair market value"), each option will expire ten years from the date of grant and no dividend equivalents may be paid with respect to stock options. It is intended that stock options qualify as "performance-based compensation" under Section 162(m) of the Code and thus be fully deductible by us for federal income tax purposes, to the extent permitted by law.

In addition, an incentive stock option granted to a key employee is subject to the following rules: (i) the aggregate fair market value (determined at the time the option is granted) of the shares of common stock with respect to which incentive stock options are exercisable for the first time by a key employee during any calendar year (under all incentive stock option plans of the Company and its subsidiaries) cannot exceed \$100,000, and if this limitation is exceeded, that portion of the incentive stock option that does not exceed the applicable dollar limit will be an incentive stock option and the remainder will be a non-qualified stock option; (ii) if an incentive stock option is granted to a key employee who owns stock possessing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all class of stock of the Company, the exercise price of the incentive stock option will be 110% of the closing price of the common stock on the date of grant and the incentive stock option will expire no later than five years from the date of grant; and (iii) no incentive stock option can be granted after ten years from the date the Plan was adopted.

*Stock Awards.* The Committee has the discretion to grant stock awards to participants. Stock awards will consist of shares of common stock granted without any consideration from the participant or shares sold to the participant for appropriate consideration as determined by the Board. The number of shares awarded to each participant, and the restrictions, terms and conditions of the award, will be at the discretion of the Committee. Subject to the restrictions, a participant will be a shareholder with respect to the shares awarded to him or her and will have the rights of a shareholder with respect to the shares, including the right to vote the shares and receive dividends on the shares; provided that dividends otherwise payable on any performance-based stock award will be held by us and will be paid to the holder of the stock award only to the extent the restrictions on such stock award lapse, and the Committee in its discretion can accumulate and hold such amounts payable on any other stock awards until the restrictions on the stock award lapse.

*Stock Units.* The Committee has the discretion to grant stock unit awards to participants. Each stock unit entitles the participant to receive, on a specified date or event set forth in the award agreement, one share of common stock or cash equal to the fair market value of one share on such date or event, as provided in the award agreement. The number of stock units awarded to each participant, and the terms and conditions of the award, will be at the discretion of the Committee. Unless otherwise specified in the award agreement, a participant will not be a shareholder with respect to the stock units awarded to him prior to the date they are settled in shares of common stock. The award agreement may provide that until the restrictions on the stock units lapse, the participant will be paid an amount equal to the dividends that would have been paid had the stock units been actual shares; provided that dividend equivalents otherwise payable on any performance-based stock units will be held by us and paid only to the extent the restrictions lapse, and the Committee in its discretion can accumulate and hold such amounts payable on any other stock units until the restrictions on the stock units lapse.

*Payment for Stock Options and Withholding Taxes.* The Committee may make one or more of the following methods available for payment of any award, including the exercise price of a stock option, and for payment of the minimum required tax obligation associated with an award: (i) cash; (ii) cash received from a broker-dealer to whom the holder has submitted an exercise notice together with irrevocable instructions to deliver promptly to us the amount of sales proceeds from the sale of the shares subject to the award to pay the exercise price or withholding tax; (iii) by directing us to withhold shares of common stock otherwise issuable in connection with the award having a fair market value equal to the amount required to be withheld; and (iv) by delivery of previously acquired shares of common stock that are acceptable to the Committee and that have an aggregate fair market value on the date of exercise equal to the exercise price or withholding tax, or certification of ownership by attestation of such previously acquired shares.



*Provisions Relating to a "Change in Control" of the Company.* Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan or any award agreement, in the event of a "Change in Control" of the Company, the Committee has the discretion to provide that all outstanding awards will become fully exercisable, all restrictions applicable to all awards will terminate or lapse, and performance goals applicable to any stock awards will be deemed satisfied at the highest target level. In addition, upon such Change in Control, the Committee has sole discretion to provide for the purchase of any outstanding stock option for cash equal to the difference between the exercise price and the then fair market value of the common stock subject to the option had the option been currently exercisable, make such adjustment to any award then outstanding as the Committee deems appropriate to reflect such Change in Control and cause any such award then outstanding to be assumed by the acquiring or surviving corporation after such Change in Control.

*Amendment of Award Agreements; Amendment and Termination of the Plan; Term of the Plan* The Committee may amend any award agreement at any time, provided that no amendment may adversely affect the right of any participant under any agreement in any material way without the written consent of the participant, unless such amendment is required by applicable law, regulation or stock exchange rule.

The Board may terminate, suspend or amend the Plan, in whole or in part, from time to time, without the approval of the shareholders, unless such approval is required by applicable law, regulation or stock exchange rule, and provided that no amendment may adversely affect the right of any participant under any outstanding award in any material way without the written consent of the participant, unless such amendment is required by applicable law, regulation or rule of any stock exchange on which the shares are listed.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, neither the Plan nor any outstanding award agreement can be amended in a way that results in the repricing of a stock option. Repricing is broadly defined to include reducing the exercise price of a stock option or cancelling a stock option in exchange for cash, other stock options with a lower exercise price or other stock awards. (This prohibition on repricing without shareholder approval does not apply in case of an equitable adjustment to the awards to reflect changes in the capital structure of the Company or similar events.)

No awards may be granted under the Plan on or after the tenth anniversary of the effective date of the Plan.

#### **CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS**

Upon the formation of CNS, for services rendered we issued 8,829,000 shares of our common stock to entities controlled by our founder Dr. Waldemar Priebe.

In connection with Mr. Climaco employment agreement, we agreed that Mr. Climaco would purchase 900,000 shares of our common stock at a purchase price of \$0.001 per share; provided that if Mr. Climaco's employment with us is terminated we have the right to repurchase from Mr. Climaco, at a purchase price of \$0.01 per share, the purchase shares as follows: (i) if the termination occurs prior to our raising \$4.0 million we can repurchase 100% of the shares; (ii) if the termination occurs after we raise \$4.0 million, but prior to us completing an initial public offering or raising \$8.0 million in funding, we can repurchase 75% of the shares; and (iii) if the termination occurs after we complete an initial public offering or raise \$8.0 million in funding, we can purchase a pro rata portion of 50% of the shares based on the portion of the three-year term remaining in Mr. Climaco's employment term.

On July 27, 2017, we entered into a consulting agreement with an entity controlled by Matthew Lourie pursuant to which Mr. Lourie agreed to serve as our Chief Financial Officer. The consulting agreement is terminable by either party on 30 days' notice. In connection with the consulting agreement, we agreed that Mr. Lourie would purchase 15,000 shares of our common stock at a purchase price of \$0.001 per share; provided that if Mr. Lourie terminates his services with us we have the right to repurchase from Mr. Lourie, at a purchase price of \$0.01 per share, the purchase shares as follows: (i) if the termination occurs prior to our IPO we can repurchase 100% of the shares; (ii) if the termination occurs within one year of our IPO, we can repurchase two-thirds of the shares; and (iii) if the termination occurs within two years of our IPO, we can repurchase one-third of the shares. On November 8, 2017, the Company issued an additional 15,000 shares of common stock to Mr. Lourie for services. These shares are subject to same buyback provision as discussed above.

On December 28, 2017, we obtained the rights to a worldwide, exclusive royalty-bearing, license to the chemical compound commonly known as Berubicin from HPI in an agreement we refer to as the HPI License. Dr. Priebe controls HPI.

Under the HPI License we obtained the exclusive right to develop certain patented chemical compounds for use in the treatment of cancer anywhere in the world. Our rights pursuant to the HPI License are contingent on us raising at least \$7,000,000 within 12 months from the effective date of the HPI License, a date which can be extended by an additional 12 months by the payment of a nominal fee. In the HPI License we agreed to pay HPI: (i) development fees of \$750,000 over a three-year period beginning after the \$7.0 million raise is complete; (ii) a 2% royalty on net sales; (iii) a \$50,000 per year license fee; (iv) milestone payments of \$100,000 upon the commencement of a Phase II trial and \$1.0 million upon the approval of an NDA for Berubicin; and (v) 200,000 shares of our common stock.

On August 30, 2018, we entered into a sublicense agreement with WPD Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or WPD, pursuant to which we granted WPD an exclusive sublicense, even as to us, for the patent rights we licensed pursuant to the HPI License within the following countries: Poland, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Belarus, Ukraine, Moldova, Romania, Bulgaria, Serbia, Macedonia, Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Montenegro, Bosnia, Croatia, Slovenia, Slovakia, Czech Republic, Hungary, Chechnya, Uzbekistan, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Greece, Austria, and Russia. The sublicense agreement provides that WPD must use commercially reasonable development efforts to attempt to develop and commercialize licensed products in the above mentioned territories, which means the expenditure of at least \$2.0 million on the development, testing, regulatory approval or commercialization of the licensed products during the three year period immediately following the date of the sublicense agreement. In the event that WPD fails to use commercially reasonable development efforts to by the foregoing three-year deadline, we have the right to terminate this sublicense agreement. In consideration for the rights granted under the sublicense agreement, to the extent we are required to make any payments to HPI pursuant to the HPI License as a result of this sublicense agreement, WPD agreed to advance us such payments, and to pay us a royalty equal to 1% of such payments. WPD is a Polish corporation that is majority-owned by an entity controlled by Dr. Priebe, our founder and largest shareholder.

On August 31, 2018, we entered into a sublicense agreement with Animal Life Sciences, LLC, or ALI, pursuant to which we granted ALI an exclusive sublicense, even as to us, for the patent rights we licensed pursuant to the HPI License solely for the treatment of cancer in non-human animals through any type of administration. In consideration for the rights granted under the sublicense agreement, ALI agreed to issue us membership interests in ALI equal to 1.52% of the outstanding ALI membership interests. As additional consideration for the rights granted, to the extent we are required to make any payments to HPI pursuant to the HPI License as a result of this sublicense agreement, ALI agreed to advance us such payments, and to pay us a royalty equal to 1% of such payments. Dr. Priebe holds 38% of the membership interests of ALI.

#### **Policies and Procedures for Related Party Transactions**

Our audit committee charter will provide that our audit committee will be responsible for reviewing and approving in advance any related party transaction. This will cover, with certain exceptions set forth in Item 404 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act, any transaction, arrangement or relationship, or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships in which we were or are to be a participant, where the amount involved exceeds \$120,000 and a related person had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, including, without limitation, purchases of goods or services by or from the related person or entities in which the related person has a material interest, indebtedness, guarantees of indebtedness and employment by us of a related person. All of the transactions described in this section occurred prior to the creation of our audit committee and the adoption of this policy.

## SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth information, as of September 1, 2018, regarding beneficial ownership of our common stock by:

- each of our directors;
- each of our executive officers;
- all directors and executive officers as a group; and
- each person, or group of affiliated persons, known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our shares of common stock.

Beneficial ownership is determined according to the rules of the SEC, and generally means that person has beneficial ownership of a security if he or she possesses sole or shared voting or investment power of that security, and includes options that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days. Each director or officer, as the case may be, has furnished us with information with respect to beneficial ownership. Except as otherwise indicated, we believe that the beneficial owners of common stock listed below, based on the information each of them has given to us, have sole investment and voting power with respect to their shares, except where community property laws may apply. Except as otherwise noted below, the address for each person or entity listed in the table is c/o CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc., 2100 West Loop South, Suite 900, Houston, TX 77027.

Name and address of beneficial owner	Shares beneficially owned prior to offering	Percentage owned prior to offering (1)	Percentage owned after offering	
			Minimum	Maximum
John Climaco	900,000 (2)	8.5%	7.8%	6.9%
Matthew Lourie	30,000 (3)	*	*	*
Sandra Silberman	- (4)	*	*	*
Jerzy (George) Gumulka	33,336 (5)	*	*	*
Jeffrey R. Keyes	11,112 (6)	*	*	*
Andrzej Andraczke	11,112 (6)	*	*	*
Carl Evans	11,112 (6)	*	*	*
<b>Directors and Officers as a group</b>	996,672	9.4%	8.6%	7.6%
<b>5% or greater shareholders</b>				
Waldemar Priebe	9,029,000 (7)	85.7%	78.3%	69.3%

\* Less than 1%.

(1) Based on 10,536,004 shares of common stock outstanding as of September 1, 2018.

(2) Consists of 900,000 shares of our common stock that we have the right to repurchase if Mr. Climaco's employment with us is terminated, at a purchase price of \$0.01 per share, as follows: (i) if the termination occurs prior to our raising \$4.0 million we can repurchase 100% of the shares; (ii) if the termination occurs after we raise \$4.0 million, but prior to us completing an initial public offering or raising \$8.0 million in funding, we can repurchase 75% of the shares; and (iii) if the termination occurs after we complete an initial public offering or raise \$8.0 million in funding, we can purchase a pro rata portion of 50% of the shares based on the portion of the three-year term remaining in Mr. Climaco's employment term.

(3) Consists of 30,000 shares of our common stock that we have the right to repurchase if Mr. Lourie terminates his services with us, at a purchase price of \$0.01 per share, as follows: (i) if the termination occurs prior to our IPO we can repurchase 100% of the shares; (ii) if the termination occurs within one year of our IPO, we can repurchase two-thirds of the shares; and (iii) if the termination occurs within two years of our IPO, we can repurchase one-third of the shares.

(4) Consists of shares underlying options to purchase 75,000 shares with exercise prices of \$0.045 per share, and which vests in four equal annual installments succeeding date of grant, provided the individual is providing service to CNS on such vesting dates.

(5) Consists of shares underlying options to purchase 100,000 shares with exercise prices of \$0.045 per share, and which vests in 36 equal monthly installments succeeding date of grant, provided the individual is providing service to CNS on such vesting dates.

(6) Consists of shares underlying options to purchase 100,000 shares with exercise prices of \$1.50 per share, and which vests in 36 equal monthly installments succeeding date of grant, provided the individual is providing service to CNS on such vesting dates.

(7) Of the amount in the table, 200,000 shares are held by Houston Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Dr. Priebe has voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Houston Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

*The following summary is a description of the material terms of our capital stock and is not complete. You should also refer to the CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc. articles of incorporation and bylaws, which are included as exhibits to the offering statement of which this Offering Circular forms a part, and the applicable provisions of the Nevada Revised Statutes.*

Our amended and restated articles of incorporation to be in effect prior to the completion of this offering will authorize us to issue up to 75,000,000 shares of common stock and 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock. Our 10% unsecured promissory notes will be automatically converted into 4,260,942 shares of common stock contemporaneously with the closing of this offering (exclusive of shares issuable for accrued interest under such notes). No holder of these notes will be permitted to convert such notes to the extent that the holder or any of its affiliates would beneficially own in excess of 2.0% of our common stock after such conversion. The number of shares set forth above assumes no such limitation on the conversion of the notes. Without giving effect to the conversion of our notes contemporaneously with the closing of this offering and the conversion of the SAFE instruments contemporaneously with the closing of this offering, we will have 11,536,004 shares of common stock outstanding (if the minimum number of shares are sold) or 13,036,004 shares of common stock outstanding (if the maximum number of shares are sold) immediately after the closing of this offering.

### Common Stock

Shares of our common stock have the following rights, preferences and privileges:

#### *Voting*

Each holder of common stock is entitled to one vote for each share of common stock held on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders. Any action at a meeting at which a quorum is present will be decided by a majority of the voting power present in person or represented by proxy, except in the case of any election of directors, which will be decided by a plurality of votes cast. There is no cumulative voting.

#### *Dividends*

Holders of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends when, as and if declared by our board of directors out of funds legally available for payment, subject to the rights of holders, if any, of any class of stock having preference over the common stock. Any decision to pay dividends on our common stock will be at the discretion of our board of directors. Our board of directors may or may not determine to declare dividends in the future. See "Dividend Policy." The board's determination to issue dividends will depend upon our profitability and financial condition any contractual restrictions, restrictions imposed by applicable law and the SEC, and other factors that our board of directors deems relevant.

#### *Liquidation Rights*

In the event of a voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, the holders of our common stock will be entitled to share ratably on the basis of the number of shares held in any of the assets available for distribution after we have paid in full, or provided for payment of, all of our debts and after the holders of all outstanding series of any class of stock have preference over the common stock, if any, have received their liquidation preferences in full.

#### *Other*

Our issued and outstanding shares of common stock are fully paid and nonassessable. Holders of shares of our common stock are not entitled to preemptive rights. Shares of our common stock are not convertible into shares of any other class of capital stock, nor are they subject to any redemption or sinking fund provisions.

## **Preferred Stock**

We are authorized to issue up to 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock. Our articles of incorporation authorizes the board to issue these shares in one or more series, to determine the designations and the powers, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights and the qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof, including the dividend rights, conversion or exchange rights, voting rights (including the number of votes per share), redemption rights and terms, liquidation preferences, sinking fund provisions and the number of shares constituting the series. Our board of directors could, without stockholder approval, issue preferred stock with voting and other rights that could adversely affect the voting power and other rights of the holders of common stock and which could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or of discouraging a third party from attempting to acquire, a majority of our outstanding voting stock.

## **Convertible Notes**

In August 2017, we issued 10% convertible notes in an aggregate of \$975 in principal amount of convertible notes, which principal and accrued interest will automatically convert into shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering at a conversion rate of \$0.001 per share. The note holders also received in the aggregate warrants to purchase 289,575 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$11.00 per share.

In August 2017, we issued 10% convertible notes in an aggregate of \$23,450 in principal amount of convertible notes, which principal and accrued interest will automatically convert into shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering at a conversion rate of \$0.0138 per share. The note holders also received in the aggregate warrants to purchase 504,644 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$11.00 per share.

In September 2017, we issued 10% convertible notes in an aggregate of \$62,400 in principal amount of convertible notes, which principal and accrued interest will automatically convert into shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering at a conversion rate of \$0.045 per share. The note holders also received in the aggregate warrants to purchase 411,840 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$11.00 per share.

On June 15, 2018, we entered into an agreement to issue 10% convertible notes in an aggregate of \$300,000 in principal amount of convertible notes, which principal and accrued interest will automatically convert into shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering at a conversion rate of \$1.50 per share.

None of the foregoing convertible notes will be convertible by the holder of such notes to the extent (and only to the extent) that the holder or any of its affiliates would beneficially own in excess of 2.0% of our common stock. For purposes of the limitation described in this paragraph, beneficial ownership and all determinations and calculations are determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

## **Regulation CF Offering**

In March 2018, we commenced an offering pursuant to Regulation CF of the Securities Act pursuant to which we offered units of SAFE securities. The offering was terminated on June 11, 2018 and we issued \$630,572 of SAFE securities. Pursuant to the terms of the SAFE securities, if we complete this offering and become listed on the Nasdaq Stock Market, the purchaser of the SAFE security will automatically receive a number of shares of our common stock equal to the purchase amount divided by the product of (a) 84% multiplied by (b) the public offering price per share in this offering, or \$5.04 per share.

## **Articles of Incorporation and Bylaw Provisions**

Our articles of incorporation and bylaws include a number of anti-takeover provisions that may have the effect of encouraging persons considering unsolicited tender offers or other unilateral takeover proposals to negotiate with our board of directors rather than pursue non-negotiated takeover attempts. These provisions include:

*Advance Notice Requirements.* Our bylaws establish advance notice procedures with regard to stockholder proposals relating to the nomination of candidates for election as directors or new business to be brought before meetings of stockholders. These procedures provide that notice of stockholder proposals must be timely and given in writing to our corporate Secretary. Generally, to be timely, notice must be received at our principal executive offices not fewer than 120 calendar days prior to the first anniversary date on which our notice of meeting and related proxy statement were mailed to stockholders in connection with the previous year's annual meeting of stockholders. The notice must contain the information required by the bylaws, including information regarding the proposal and the proponent.

*Special Meetings of Stockholders.* Our bylaws provide that special meetings of stockholders may be called at any time by only the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the board of directors, or in their absence or disability, by any vice president.

*No Written Consent of Stockholders.* Our articles of incorporation and bylaws provide that any action required or permitted to be taken by stockholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders and may not be effected by any consent in writing by such stockholders.

*Amendment of Bylaws.* Our stockholders may amend any provisions of our bylaws by obtaining the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of each class of issued and outstanding shares of our voting securities, at a meeting called for the purpose of amending and/or restating our bylaws.

*Preferred Stock.* Our articles of incorporation authorizes our board of directors to create and issue rights entitling our stockholders to purchase shares of our stock or other securities. The ability of our board to establish the rights and issue substantial amounts of preferred stock without the need for stockholder approval may delay or deter a change in control of us. See "Preferred Stock" above.

#### **Nevada Takeover Statute**

The Nevada Revised Statutes contain provisions governing the acquisition of a controlling interest in certain Nevada corporations. Nevada's "acquisition of controlling interest" statutes (NRS 78.378 through 78.3793, inclusive) contain provisions governing the acquisition of a controlling interest in certain Nevada corporations. These "control share" laws provide generally that any person that acquires a "controlling interest" in certain Nevada corporations may be denied voting rights, unless a majority of the disinterested stockholders of the corporation elects to restore such voting rights. These laws will apply to us if we were to have 200 or more stockholders of record (at least 100 of whom have addresses in Nevada appearing on our stock ledger) and do business in the State of Nevada directly or through an affiliated corporation, unless our articles of incorporation or bylaws in effect on the tenth day after the acquisition of a controlling interest provide otherwise. These laws provide that a person acquires a "controlling interest" whenever a person acquires shares of a subject corporation that, but for the application of these provisions of the NRS, would enable that person to exercise (1) one-fifth or more, but less than one-third, (2) one-third or more, but less than a majority or (3) a majority or more, of all of the voting power of the corporation in the election of directors. Once an acquirer crosses one of these thresholds, shares which it acquired in the transaction taking it over the threshold and within the 90 days immediately preceding the date when the acquiring person acquired or offered to acquire a controlling interest become "control shares" to which the voting restrictions described above apply. These laws may have a chilling effect on certain transactions if our amended and restated articles of incorporation or amended and restated bylaws are not amended to provide that these provisions do not apply to us or to an acquisition of a controlling interest, or if our disinterested stockholders do not confer voting rights in the control shares.

Nevada's "combinations with interested stockholders" statutes (NRS 78.411 through 78.444, inclusive) provide that specified types of business "combinations" between certain Nevada corporations and any person deemed to be an "interested stockholder" of the corporation are prohibited for two years after such person first becomes an "interested stockholder" unless the corporation's board of directors approves the combination (or the transaction by which such person becomes an "interested stockholder") in advance, or unless the combination is approved by the board of directors and 60% of the corporation's voting power not beneficially owned by the interested stockholder, its affiliates and associates. Furthermore, in the absence of prior approval certain restrictions may apply even after such two-year period. For purposes of these statutes, an "interested stockholder" is any person who is (1) the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of 10% or more of the voting power of the outstanding voting shares of the corporation, or (2) an affiliate or associate of the corporation and at any time within the two previous years was the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of 10% or more of the voting power of the then-outstanding shares of the corporation. The definition of the term "combination" is sufficiently broad to cover most significant transactions between a corporation and an "interested stockholder". These laws generally apply to Nevada corporations with 200 or more stockholders of record. However, a Nevada corporation may elect in its articles of incorporation not to be governed by these particular laws, but if such election is not made in the corporation's original articles of incorporation, the amendment (1) must be approved by the affirmative vote of the holders of stock representing a majority of the outstanding voting power of the corporation not beneficially owned by interested stockholders or their affiliates and associates, and (2) is not effective until 18 months after the vote approving the amendment and does not apply to any combination with a person who first became an interested stockholder on or before the effective date of the amendment. We have not made such an election in our original articles of incorporation or in our amended and restated articles of incorporation.

#### **Limitations on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors**

Our articles of incorporation and bylaws limit the liability of our officers and directors and provide that we will indemnify our officers and directors, in each case, to the fullest extent permitted by the Nevada Revised Statutes. We expect to obtain additional directors' and officers' liability insurance coverage prior to the completion of this offering.

#### **Listing**

We have applied to list our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "CNSP".

#### **Transfer Agent**

The transfer agent for our common stock is Continental Stock Transfer and Trust.

## SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Future sales of substantial amounts of common stock in the public market after this offering could adversely affect market prices prevailing from time to time and could impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of our equity securities. We are unable to estimate the number of shares of common stock that may be sold in the future.

Upon the closing of this offering, we will have:

- 11,536,004 shares of common stock outstanding (if the minimum number of shares are sold) and 13,036,004 shares of common stock outstanding (if the maximum number of shares are sold);
- 4,260,942 shares of common stock that will be issuable upon the conversion of our outstanding convertible notes (exclusive of shares issuable for accrued interest under such notes). No holder of these notes will be permitted to convert such notes to the extent that the holder or any of its affiliates would beneficially own in excess of 2.0% of our common stock after such conversion. The number of shares set forth assumes no such limitation on the conversion of the notes;
- 1,206,059 shares of common stock underlying outstanding warrants at an exercise price of \$11.00 per share;
- 575,000 shares of common stock underlying outstanding options with a weighted average exercise price of \$0.99 per share, which options vest over a three or four year period.
- 125,113 shares issuable to SAFE security holders at a conversion price of \$5.04 per share.

All of the shares sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act unless purchased by one of our affiliates as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act, which generally includes directors, officers or 10% stockholders. None of the holders of shares of our common stock or securities exercisable for or convertible into shares of our common stock have any registration rights.

### Lock-Up

Our executive officers, directors, and major stockholders, have agreed not to offer, sell, dispose of or hedge any shares of our common stock, subject to specified limited exceptions, during the period continuing through the date that is fifteen months after the date of this offering; provided that, notwithstanding the foregoing, commencing twelve months after this offering, the holders may sell the securities in a private offering, provided that the transferee has agreed in writing to be bound by the same terms described herein to the extent and for the duration that such terms remain in effect at the time of such transfer; provided further that Mr. Lourie's lock-up agreement shall terminate prior to the date set forth above if he is no longer serving as an officer of our Company.

Between December 2017 and March 2018, we sold 327,004 shares of common stock at \$1.50 per share in a private placement. In connection with this offering, the investors agreed to the following lock-up agreement with respect to the purchased shares:

- Until the 90th day after the date of this offering, the investor agreed not to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of the purchased shares.
- Between the 91st and 150th day after the date of this offering, the investor agreed not to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of more than one-third of the purchased shares.
- Between the 151st and 210th day after the date of this offering, the investor agreed not to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of more than one-third of the purchased shares.
- After the 210th day after the date of this offering, the investor will be entitled to sell the remaining one-third of the shares purchased without restriction.
- The restrictions set forth in the above bullet will be released if, at any time, our common stock price is over \$12.00 per share for five consecutive trading days; provided that such restrictions shall be reinstated until such time as the common stock price falls back below \$12.00 per share.



On June 15, 2018, we entered into an agreement to issue 10% convertible notes in an aggregate of \$300,000 in principal amount of convertible notes, which principal and accrued interest will automatically convert into shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering at a conversion rate of \$1.50 per share. In connection with this offering, the investors agreed to the following lock-up agreement with respect to the shares underlying the notes:

- Until the later of six months after issuance of the note or the 90th day after the date our common stock is first listed for trading on a national securities exchange (the later of the six-month date or the 90th day after the first trading day, is referred to as the “Lock-Up Release Date”), the investor agreed not to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of the shares.
- Between the 1st and 60th day after the Lock-Up Release Date, the investor agreed not to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of more than one-third of the shares underlying the notes.
- Between the 61st and 120th day after the Lock-Up Release Date, the investor agreed not to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of more than one-third of the shares underlying the notes.
- After the 120th day after the Lock-Up Release Date, the investor will be entitled to sell the remaining one-third of the shares underlying the notes without restriction.
- The restrictions set forth in the bullet point above will be released if, at any time subsequent to the Lock-Up Release Date, our common stock price is over \$12.00 per share for five consecutive trading days; provided that such restrictions shall be reinstated until such time as the common stock price falls back below \$12.00 per share.

#### **Rule 144**

Shares of common stock held by any of our affiliates, as that term is defined in Rule 144 of the Securities Act, as well as shares held by our current stockholders, may be resold only pursuant to further registration under the Securities Act or in transactions that are exempt from registration under the Securities Act. In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, any person who is or has been an affiliate of ours during the 90 days immediately preceding the sale and who has beneficially owned shares for at least six months is entitled to sell, within any three-month period commencing 90 days after the date of this Offering Circular, a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of: (i) 1% of the number of shares of common stock then outstanding, or (ii) the average weekly trading volume of the common stock during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a Form 144 with respect to the sale.

Sales under Rule 144 by our affiliates will also be subject to manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us.

#### **Stock Plan**

We intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, which will register 2,000,000 shares of common stock underlying stock options or restricted stock awards for issuance under our 2017 Stock Plan. Subject to any vesting requirements, these shares registered on Form S-8 will be eligible for resale in the public markets without restriction, subject to Rule 144 limitations applicable to affiliates.

## UNDERWRITING

We have entered into an engagement agreement, and will enter into an underwriting agreement upon the qualification of this Offering Circular, with Boustead Securities, LLC, as underwriter, with respect to the sale of shares of our common stock in this offering. Under the terms and subject to the conditions contained in the engagement agreement, which will also be reflected in the underwriting agreement, we have agreed to issue and sell to the public through the underwriter, and the underwriter has agreed to offer and sell, a minimum of 1,000,000 shares of common stock and up to a maximum of 2,500,000 shares of common stock on a "best efforts" basis. If \$6.0 million in subscriptions for the shares, which we refer to as the minimum offering, is not deposited in escrow on or before \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, which we refer to as the Minimum Offering Period, all subscriptions will be refunded to subscribers without deduction or interest. Subscribers have no right to a return of their funds during the Minimum Offering Period. If this minimum offering amount has been deposited during the Minimum Offering Period, the offering may continue until the date when all shares have been sold or the date that is six months from this offering being qualified by the SEC. The underwriter may retain other selected dealers that are qualified to offer and sell the shares and that are members of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc.

Until we achieve the minimum offering amount, the proceeds for the offering will be kept in two non-interest bearing accounts, each of which is referred to as an escrow account, and collectively referred to as the "escrow accounts. The Bryn Mawr Trust Company of Delaware ("BMTC DE") will serve as the escrow agent for the escrow account maintained for all funds tendered by investors placed by SI Securities, LLC, a selected dealer in this offering, as described below. FinTech Clearing, LLC will serve as the deposit agent for the other escrow account maintained for all other funds tendered by investors in this offering. The underwriter shall determine the achievement of at least the minimum offering amount and the closing on such amounts, the underwriter shall then instruct BMTC DE to release their funds to FinTech Clearing, LLC who will distribute all the proceeds to us less any fees to the underwriter and selected dealers and the associated offered shares will be issued to the investors. If the offering does not close, the proceeds for the offering will be promptly returned to investors, without deduction and without interest.

The underwriting agreement will provide that the obligation of the underwriter to arrange for the offer and sale of the shares of our common stock, on a best efforts basis, is subject to certain conditions precedent. The underwriter is under no obligation to purchase any shares of our common stock for its own account. As a "best efforts" offering, there can be no assurance that the offering contemplated hereby will ultimately be consummated. The underwriter may, but is not obligated to, retain other selected dealers that are qualified to offer and sell the shares and that are members of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., or FINRA.

We have applied to Nasdaq Capital Market to list our common stock under the symbol "CNSP." In order to list, we will have to comply with Nasdaq Capital Market listing standards and approval from Nasdaq Capital Market will be conditional upon meeting these listing standards. We expect our common stock to begin trading on Nasdaq Capital Market following the approval of the qualification of this offering, assuming we have sold the necessary number of shares being offered, and our filing on Form 8-A to register our shares under Section 12(b) under the Exchange Act has become effective.

If the Nasdaq Capital Market application is approved, trading of our common stock on Nasdaq Capital Market is expected to begin within five days after the date of the final closing of the offering, provided that we have met the minimum listing criteria of the Nasdaq Capital Market. We will not consummate and close this offering without a listing approval letter from Nasdaq Capital Market. Our receipt of a listing approval letter is not the same as an actual listing on Nasdaq Capital Market. The listing approval letter will serve only to confirm that, if we sell a number of shares in this best effort offering sufficient to satisfy applicable listing criteria, our common stock will in fact be listed.

The underwriting agreement will provide that we will indemnify the underwriter against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or contribute to payments the underwriter may be required to make in respect thereof.

In connection with the completion of this offering, we will grant the underwriter a right of first refusal, for a period of 12 months following the qualification of this offering, to act as placement agent or underwriter or to act as a joint financial advisor on at least equal economic terms on any public or private financing (debt or equity), merger, business combination, recapitalization or sale of some or all of the equity assets of the Company.

### **Discounts, Commissions and Expenses**

The underwriter proposes to offer the shares to investors at the public offering price, and will receive cash commissions equal to 7% of the gross amount to be disbursed to the Company. The gross proceeds of this offering will be immediately deposited into either an escrow account with FinTech Clearing, LLC, held with Pacific Mercantile Bank, or an escrow account with BMTC DE until such time as we have sold a minimum of 1,000,000 shares of common stock and otherwise satisfy the listing conditions to trade our common stock on Nasdaq Capital Market. The underwriter shall determine the achievement of at least the minimum offering amount and the closing on such amounts, the underwriter shall then instruct BMTC DE to release their funds to FinTech Clearing, LLC who will distribute all the proceeds to us less any fees to the underwriter and selected dealers and the associated offered shares will be issued to the investors.

The following table and the two succeeding paragraphs summarize the underwriting compensation and estimated expenses we will pay:

	<b>Public offering price</b>	<b>Underwriting Commissions (1)</b>	<b>Proceeds to us, before expenses</b>
Per share:	\$6.00	\$0.42	\$5.58
Total Minimum:	\$6,000,000	\$420,000	\$5,580,000
Total Maximum (without over-subscription option):	\$15,000,000	\$1,050,000	\$13,950,000
Total Maximum (with over-subscription option):	\$17,250,000	\$1,207,500	\$16,042,500

(1) This table depicts broker-dealer commissions of 7% of the gross offering proceeds. In addition, we have agreed to reimburse the underwriter, promptly when invoiced, for all of its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses (including reasonable fees and expenses of its legal counsel), regardless of whether the offering is completed, of up to \$175,000, subject to our prior written consent.

We have agreed to reimburse the underwriter for expenses incurred relating to the offering, including all actual fees and expenses incurred by the underwriter in connection with, among other things, due diligence costs not to exceed \$50,000, road show, travel and other reasonable out-of-pocket accountable expenses not to exceed \$50,000, \$5,000 for background checks on the Company's officers, directors and major shareholders, and the fees and expenses of the underwriter's counsel, up to \$75,000. If the term of the Company's engagement agreement with the underwriter is extended for any reason, the Company shall pay the underwriter and related persons an extension fee of \$25,000. We estimate that the total expenses of this offering (including the foregoing expenses set forth in this paragraph), excluding underwriting commissions described above, will be approximately \$375,000. In the event this Offering does not close, or the engagement agreement is terminated for any reason, we have agreed to reimburse the underwriter for all unreimbursed, reasonable, documented, out-of-pocket fees, expenses, and disbursements.

We intend to market the Common Stock in this offering, in whole or in part, through the FlashFunders™ online platform located at <http://www.flashfunders.com> operated by FlashFunders, Inc. (collectively, with its subsidiaries and affiliates, referred to as FlashFunders), where this Offering Circular will be posted, and through the SeedInvest Technology, LLC online platform located at the domain name [www.seedinvest.com](http://www.seedinvest.com) (an affiliate of SI Securities, LLC) (the "SI Online Platform").

FlashFunders, through its wholly owned subsidiary, FinTech Clearing, LLC, a FINRA member, has been further engaged to provide certain technology and clearing services, including offering deposit account services, in connection with this offering. The fee for these services equal to 0.25% of the gross offering proceeds (excluding proceeds from subscribers originating from SI Securities, LLC) will be paid by the underwriter and will be reimbursed by us to the underwriter. Further, we will pay FlashFunders (i) a technology fee equal to 0.25% of the gross offering proceeds; (ii) applicable fees for fund transfers and accounting, including: funds transfer fees - \$0.50 per ACH transfer; \$12.00 per incoming wire transfer; \$30.00 per outgoing domestic wire transfer; \$40.00 per outgoing foreign wire transfer; \$10.00 per check; and other banking and vendor fees as appropriate for funds processing; (iii) \$2.00 processing fee for each AML; (iv) \$8.00 fee for funds transfer exception, if any; and (v) a \$10,000 listing fee, which is included as underwriting compensation. The SI Online Platform has also been engaged to provide technology tools to allow for the sale of shares in this offering. SI Securities, LLC will charge investors investing in this offering through the SI Online Platform a non-refundable transaction fee equal to 2% of the amount they invest (up to \$300) at the time they subscribe for our shares. This fee will be refunded in the event we do not reach our minimum offering amount.

#### **Warrants**

We have agreed to issue to the underwriter and to register herein warrants to purchase up to a total of up to 201,250 shares of common stock (equal to 7.0% of the aggregate amount of securities sold in this offering assuming over-subscription option is fully exercised) and to also register herein such underlying shares. The warrants will be exercisable at any time, and from time to time, in whole or in part, commencing from the qualification date of the offering and expiring five years from the effective date of the offering. The warrants are exercisable at a per share price equal to 100% of the public offering price per share in the offering. The warrants have been deemed compensation by FINRA and are therefore subject to a 180-day lock-up pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110(g)(1). The underwriter (or permitted assignees under FINRA Rule 5110(g)(1)) will not sell, transfer, assign, pledge, or hypothecate these warrants or the securities underlying these warrants, nor will they engage in any hedging, short sale, derivative, put, or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the warrants or the underlying securities for a period of 180 days from the qualification date of the offering, except as provided for in FINRA Conduct Rule 5110(g)(2). The exercise price and number of shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants may be adjusted in certain circumstances including in the event of a stock dividend, subdivision, combination, reclassification, merger or consolidation. However, the warrant exercise price or underlying shares will not be adjusted for issuances of shares of common stock at a price below the warrant exercise price.

## Lock-Up Agreements

We have agreed that we will not directly or indirectly, without the prior written consent of the underwriter, offer to sell, sell, contract to sell, grant any option or warrant to purchase, make any short sale, or otherwise dispose of (or announce any offer, sale, grant of any option or warrant to purchase or other disposition), any shares of capital stock of the Company or securities convertible into, or exchangeable or exercisable for, shares of capital stock of the Company, (the "Lock-Up Securities") during the period commencing upon the commencement of this offering and ending on and including the \_\_\_\_\_ day following such date (the "Lock-Up Period"), except with respect to (i) the shares to be sold hereunder, (ii) the issuance of shares of common stock upon the exercise of stock options and warrants outstanding as of the date hereof and the issuance of common stock or stock options under any employee benefit or stock incentive plan of the Company existing on the date hereof, and described in the final Offering Circular, (iii) the issuance of common stock or stock options under any non-employee director stock plan or dividend reinvestment plan described in the final Offering Circular, or (iv) the issuance of any shares of common stock by the Company in connection with a licensing agreement, joint venture, acquisition or business combination or other collaboration or strategic transaction.

Our executive officers, directors, and major stockholders, have agreed not to offer, sell, dispose of or hedge any shares of our common stock, subject to specified limited exceptions, during the period continuing through the date that is fifteen months after the date of this offering; provided that, notwithstanding the foregoing, commencing twelve months after this offering, the holders may sell the securities in a private offering, provided that the transferee has agreed in writing to be bound by the same terms described herein to the extent and for the duration that such terms remain in effect at the time of such transfer; provided further that Mr. Lourie's lock-up agreement shall terminate prior to the date set forth above if he is no longer serving as an officer of our Company.

Between December 2017 and March 2018, we sold 327,004 shares of common stock at \$1.50 per share in a private placement. In connection with this offering, the investors agreed to the following lock-up agreement with respect to the purchased shares:

- Until the 90th day after the date of this offering, the investor agreed not to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of the purchased shares.
- Between the 91st and 150th day after the date of this offering, the investor agreed not to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of more than one-third of the purchased shares.
- Between the 151st and 210th day after the date of this offering, the investor agreed not to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of more than one-third of the purchased shares.
- After the 210th day after the date of this offering, the investor will be entitled to sell the remaining one-third of the shares purchased without restriction.
- The restrictions set forth in the above bullet will be released if, at any time, our common stock price is over \$12.00 per share for five consecutive trading days; provided that such restrictions shall be reinstated until such time as the common stock price falls back below \$12.00 per share.

On June 15, 2018, we entered into an agreement to issue 10% convertible notes in an aggregate of \$300,000 in principal amount of convertible notes, which principal and accrued interest will automatically convert into shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering at a conversion rate of \$1.50 per share. In connection with this offering, the investors agreed to the following lock-up agreement with respect to the shares underlying the notes:

- Until the later of six months after issuance of the note or the 90th day after the date our common stock is first listed for trading on a national securities exchange (the later of the six-month date or the 90th day after the first trading day, is referred to as the “Lock-Up Release Date”), the investor agreed not to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of the shares.
- Between the 1st and 60th day after the Lock-Up Release Date, the investor agreed not to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of more than one-third of the shares underlying the notes.
- Between the 61st and 120th day after the Lock-Up Release Date, the investor agreed not to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of more than one-third of the shares underlying the notes.
- After the 120th day after the Lock-Up Release Date, the investor will be entitled to sell the remaining one-third of the shares underlying the notes without restriction.
- The restrictions set forth in the bullet point above will be released if, at any time subsequent to the Lock-Up Release Date, our common stock price is over \$12.00 per share for five consecutive trading days; provided that such restrictions shall be reinstated until such time as the common stock price falls back below \$12.00 per share.

The underwriter may in its sole discretion and at any time without notice release some or all of the shares subject to lock-up agreements prior to the expiration of the lock-up period. When determining whether or not to release shares from the lock-up agreements, the underwriter will consider, among other factors, the security holder’s reasons for requesting the release, the number of shares for which the release is being requested and market conditions at the time.

The underwriter will compensate all selected dealers for their services as a selected dealer pursuant to the terms of the Selected Dealer Agreement, a form of which will be filed as an exhibit to the Offering Statement of which this Offering Circular forms a part. The underwriter has engaged SI Securities, LLC as a selected dealer pursuant to the terms of the Selected Dealer Agreement.

#### **Offering Period and Expiration Date**

This offering will start on the date this Offering Circular is qualified by the SEC and will terminate at the earlier of: (1) the date at which the maximum amount of common stock being offered has been sold, (2) if the Minimum Offering Amount has been deposited into the escrow account during the Minimum Offering Period, the date that is six months from this offering being qualified by the SEC, (3) if the minimum offering amount has been deposited during the Minimum Offering Period, \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, or (4) the date on which this offering is earlier terminated by us in our sole discretion.

In addition, if the maximum number of shares of common stock being offered has been sold on or prior to the termination date, the underwriter may exercise the over-subscription option on or prior to the termination date to extend the offering for an additional 45 days to sell up to an additional 375,000 shares of our common stock. If, on the initial closing date, we have sold less than the maximum number of shares of common stock being offered, then we may hold one or more additional closings for additional sales, up to the maximum number of shares of common stock, and until the termination date. Our Company and the underwriter will consider various factors in determining the timing of any additional closings, including the amount of proceeds received at the initial closing, any additional closings that have already been held, the level of additional valid subscriptions received after the initial closing, the eligibility of additional investors under applicable laws and coordination with the commencement of exchange trading of our common stock .

## Procedures for Subscribing

### For subscriptions through Boustead Securities, LLC

Go to [www.seedinvest.com](http://www.seedinvest.com), click on the "Invest" button and follow the procedures as described.

1. Electronically receive, review, execute and deliver to us through DocuSign, a subscription agreement; and
2. Deliver funds only by ACH, wire transfer or check for the amount set forth in the subscription agreement directly to the specified bank account maintained by FinTech Clearing, LLC as the deposit account agent.

Our website will redirect interested investors via the "Invest Now" button to a site operated by FlashFunders, where investors can receive, review, execute and deliver subscription agreements and payments electronically.

Investors who do not wish to utilize the online subscription option available on FlashFunders will be required to:

1. Complete the subscription agreement offline and email, mail or fax the completed subscription agreement to the Underwriter; and
2. Mail a check to the underwriter or wire funds to the escrow account at Pacific Mercantile Bank.

We shall only deliver such subscription documents upon request after a potential investor has had ample opportunity to review this Offering Circular.

For subscriptions through SI Securities, LLC:

1. Go to [www.seedinvest.com](http://www.seedinvest.com), click on the "Invest" button and follow the procedures as described (if it is your first time making an investment on the SI Online Platform, you will be asked to set up an investor profile).
2. Verify your identity and accreditation status.
3. Execute the required legal agreements.
4. Enter the account information of your bank account (checking or savings) or choose to wire the funds.
5. Confirm your investment.

Each investor through the SI Online Platform, by providing his or her name and subscription amount and clicking "accept" and/or checking the appropriate box on the SI Online Platform (the "SI Online Acceptance"), will confirm their investment through the SI Online Platform and will confirm such investor's electronic signature to the subscription agreement. By executing the subscription agreement, each investor will also agree that his or her electronic signature as provided through the SI Online Acceptance is the legal equivalent of his or her manual signature on the subscription agreement and the SI Online Acceptance establishes such investor's acceptance of the terms and conditions of the subscription agreement.

Investors through SI Securities, LLC who do not wish to utilize the online subscription option available on the SI Online Platform will be required to:

1. Complete the subscription agreement offline and email, mail or fax the completed subscription agreement to SI Securities, LLC; and
2. Transfer funds via ACH or wire to the escrow account at BMTC DE.

Any potential investor will have ample time to review the subscription agreement, along with their counsel, prior to making any final investment decision. We shall only deliver such subscription documents upon request after a potential investor has had ample opportunity to review this Offering Circular. Further, we will not accept any money until the SEC declares the Offering Statement qualified.

Proceeds will be held in an escrow account at Pacific Mercantile Bank, administered by FinTech Clearing, LLC, and BMTC DE as the escrow agent, subject to compliance with Exchange Act Rule 15c2-4 until closing occurs. Our underwriter and/or the participating broker-dealers will submit a subscriber's form(s) of payment in compliance with Exchange Act Rule 15c2-4, generally by noon of the next business day following receipt of the subscriber's subscription agreement and form(s) of payment.

You will be required to represent and warrant in your subscription agreement that you are an accredited investor as defined under Rule 501 of Regulation D or that your investment in the shares of common stock does not exceed 10% of your net worth or annual income, whichever is greater, if you are a natural person, or 10% of your revenues or net assets, whichever is greater, calculated as of your most recent fiscal year if you are a non-natural person. By completing and executing your subscription agreement you will also acknowledge and represent that you have received a copy of this Offering Circular, you are purchasing the shares of common stock for your own account and that your rights and responsibilities regarding your shares of common stock will be governed by our chart and bylaws, each filed as an exhibit to the Offering Statement of which this Offering Circular is a part.

**Right to Reject Subscriptions.** After we receive your complete, executed subscription agreement and the funds required under the subscription agreement have been received in the escrow accounts, we have the right to review and accept or reject your subscription in whole or in part, for any reason or for no reason. We will return all monies from rejected subscriptions immediately to you, without interest or deduction.

**Acceptance of Subscriptions.** Upon our acceptance of a subscription agreement, we will countersign the subscription agreement and issue the shares subscribed at closing. Once you submit the subscription agreement and it is accepted, you may not revoke or change your subscription or request your subscription funds. All accepted subscription agreements are irrevocable.

Both the FlashFunders and SI Online Platforms contain certain "Terms of Use" that investors wishing to subscribe online are required to agree to in order to complete their proposed investment in the Company. The Terms of Use on the FlashFunders Platform and SI Online Platform will not apply to potential claims made against the underwriter or the Company under the federal securities laws by investors in this offering but may still apply to potential claims made against the platforms. Investors should carefully read and consider the applicable "Terms of Use" before making an investment through one of the platforms. (See "Risk Factors" at page 15 - "Investors who subscribe for our securities through the online platforms may be subject to different, less favorable terms than Investors who do not subscribe through such platforms.") Investors who do not wish to invest through one of the online platforms can fill out a copy of the subscription agreement and mail it to the underwriter by following the instructions contained in the subscription agreement.

The escrow agents have not investigated the desirability or advisability of investment in our common stock nor approved, endorsed or passed upon the merits of purchasing the common stock.

## **Electronic Offer, Sale and Distribution of Shares**

An Offering Circular in electronic format may be made available on the websites maintained by the underwriter, or selling group members, if any, participating in the offering. The underwriter may agree to allocate a number of shares to selling group members for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the Underwriter and selling group members that may make Internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations.

## **Pricing of the Offering**

The public offering price of the shares in this offering has been determined by our Board of Directors without the assistance of an investment bank or other third party. Among the factors considered in determining the public offering price of the shares, in addition to the prevailing market conditions, are estimates of our business potential and earnings prospects.

## **ERISA Considerations**

Special considerations apply when contemplating the purchase of shares of our common stock on behalf of employee benefit plans that are subject to Title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, or ERISA, plans, individual retirement accounts and other arrangements that are subject to Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, or provisions under any federal, state, local, non-U.S. or other laws or regulations that are similar to such provisions of the Code or ERISA, and entities whose underlying assets are considered to include “plan assets” of any such plan, account or arrangement (each referred to as a Plan). A person considering the purchase of our common stock on behalf of a Plan is urged to consult with tax and ERISA counsel regarding the effect of such purchase and, further, to determine that such a purchase will not result in a prohibited transaction under ERISA, the Code or a violation of some other provision of ERISA, the Code or other applicable law. We will rely on such determination made by such persons, although no shares of our common stock will be sold to any Plans if management believes that such sale will result in a prohibited transaction under ERISA or the Code.

## **Foreign Regulatory Restrictions on Purchase of the Common Stock**

We have not taken any action to permit a public offering of our common stock outside the United States or to permit the possession or distribution of this Offering Circular outside the United States. Persons outside the United States who come into possession of this Offering Circular must inform themselves about and observe any restrictions relating to this Offering of common stock and the distribution of the Offering Circular outside the United States.

## **Investment Amount Limitations**

Generally, no sale may be made to you in this offering if the aggregate purchase price you pay is more than 10% of the greater of your annual income or net worth. Different rules apply to accredited investors and non-natural persons. Before making any representation that your investment does not exceed applicable thresholds, we encourage you to review Rule 251(d)(2)(i)(C) of Regulation A. For general information on investing, we encourage you to refer to [www.investor.gov](http://www.investor.gov).

As a Tier 2, Regulation A offering, investors must comply with the 10% limitation to invest in the offering. The only investor in this offering exempt from this limitation is an “accredited investor,” as defined under Rule 501 of Regulation D. If you meet one of the following tests you should qualify as an accredited investor:

- (1) You are a natural person who has had individual income in excess of \$200,000 in each of the two most recent years, or joint income with your spouse in excess of \$300,000 in each of these years, and have a reasonable expectation of reaching the same income level in the current year;
- (2) You are a natural person and your individual net worth, or joint net worth with your spouse, exceeds \$1,000,000 at the time you purchase shares in this offering (please see below on how to calculate your net worth);



- (3) You are an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, a corporation, a Massachusetts or similar business trust or a partnership, not formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the shares in this offering, with total assets in excess of \$5,000,000;
- (4) You are an entity (including an Individual Retirement Account trust) in which each equity owner is an accredited investor;
- (5) You are a trust with total assets in excess of \$5,000,000, your purchase of shares in this offering is directed by a person who either alone or with his purchaser representative(s) (as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act) has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that he is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment, and you were not formed for the specific purpose of investing in the shares in this offering; or
- (6) You are a bank or a savings and loan association or other institution as defined in the Securities Act, a broker or dealer registered pursuant to Section 15 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, an insurance company as defined by the Securities Act, an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the Investment Company Act, or a business development company as defined in that act, any Small Business Investment Company licensed by the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 or a private business development company as defined in the Investment Advisers Act of 1940.

#### *Net Worth Calculation*

Your net worth is defined as the difference between your total assets and total liabilities. This calculation must exclude the value of your primary residence and may exclude any indebtedness secured by your primary residence (up to an amount equal to the value of your primary residence). In the case of fiduciary accounts, net worth and/or income suitability requirements may be satisfied by the beneficiary of the account or by the fiduciary, if the fiduciary directly or indirectly provides funds for the purchase of the shares in the offering.

In order to purchase shares in this offering and prior to the acceptance of any funds from an investor, an investor will be required to represent, to the Company's satisfaction, that he or she is either an accredited investor or is in compliance with the 10% of net worth or annual income limitation on investment in this offering.

#### **Exchange Listing**

We have applied to the Nasdaq Capital Market to list shares of our common under the symbol "CNSP." In order to qualify for listing our common stock on Nasdaq Capital Market, we have to sell at least 1,000,000 shares totaling \$6,000,000. We have set our minimum offering amount to be \$6,000,000, and as such, should we reach the minimum offering we will have met the Nasdaq Capital Market listing qualification. We expect trading to commence following the approval of the qualification of this offering, assuming we have sold the necessary number of shares being offered, and our filing on Form 8-A to register our shares under Section 12(b) under the Exchange Act has become effective.

#### **Selling Security Holders**

No securities are being sold for the account of security holders. All net proceeds of this Offering will go to our Company.

#### **Other Selling Restrictions**

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriter that would permit a public offering of our common stock in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. Our common stock may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this Offering Circular or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of shares of our common stock be distributed or published in any authority, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this Offering Circular comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering and the distribution of this Offering Circular. This Offering Circular does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy our common stock in any authority in which such an offer or solicitation would be unlawful.

## LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the shares of common stock being offered by this Offering Circular will be passed upon for us by The Loev Law Firm, PC. Bevilacqua PLLC has acted as counsel for the underwriter in this offering.

## EXPERTS

The financial statements as of December 31, 2017 and for the period from July 27, 2017 (inception) to December 31, 2017, included in this Offering Circular have been so included in reliance on the report (which contains an explanatory paragraph relating to our ability to continue as a going concern as described in Note 2 to the Financial Statements), by GBH CPAs, PC, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of such firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed an offering statement on Form 1-A with the SEC under the Securities Act with respect to the common stock offered by this Offering Circular. This Offering Circular, which constitutes a part of the offering statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the offering statement or the exhibits and schedules filed therewith. For further information with respect to us and our common stock, please see the offering statement and the exhibits and schedules filed with the offering statement. Statements contained in this Offering Circular regarding the contents of any contract or any other document that is filed as an exhibit to the offering statement are not necessarily complete, and each such statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the full text of such contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the offering statement. The offering statement, including its exhibits and schedules, may be inspected without charge at the public reference room maintained by the SEC, located at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549, and copies of all or any part of the offering statement may be obtained from such offices upon the payment of the fees prescribed by the SEC. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information about the public reference room. The SEC also maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the SEC. The address of the site is [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

Upon completion of this offering, we will become subject to the information and periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, and, in accordance therewith, will file periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. Such periodic reports, proxy statements and other information will be available for inspection and copying at the public reference room and on the SEC website referred to above.

We also maintain a website at [www.cnspharma.com](http://www.cnspharma.com). Upon completion of this offering, you may access these materials at our website free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. Information contained on our website is not a part of this Offering Circular and the inclusion of our website address in this Offering Circular is an inactive textual reference only.

**CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**  
**Index to Financial Statements**

	<b><u>Page</u></b>
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-2
<a href="#">Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2017</a>	F-3
<a href="#">Statement of Operations for the period ended December 31, 2017</a>	F-4
<a href="#">Statement of Stockholders' Deficit for the period ended December 31, 2017</a>	F-5
<a href="#">Statement of Cash Flows for the period ended December 31, 2017</a>	F-6
<a href="#">Notes to Financial Statements</a>	F-7

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the stockholders and the board of directors of  
CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Houston, Texas

**Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "Company") as of December 31, 2017, the related statements of operations, stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for the period from July 27, 2017 (inception) to December 31, 2017, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the period from July 27, 2017 (inception) to December 31, 2017, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

**Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audit we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audit included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audit also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

**Other matters**

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements, the Company has suffered losses from operations and has not yet generated any revenues since inception that raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 2. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

/s/ GBH CPAs, PC

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2017.

GBH CPAs, PC  
[www.gbhcpas.com](http://www.gbhcpas.com)  
Houston, Texas  
March 9, 2018

**CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**  
**Balance Sheet**

December 31,  
2017

<b>Assets</b>	
Current Assets:	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 110,543
Prepaid expenses	51,651
Total current assets	<u>162,194</u>
Total Assets	<u>\$ 162,194</u>
<b>Liabilities and Stockholders' Deficit</b>	
Current Liabilities:	
Accounts payable	\$ 42,497
Accounts payable - related party	15,000
Accrued expenses	41,404
Convertible notes payable	86,825
Notes payable	35,000
Total current liabilities	<u>220,726</u>
Total Liabilities	<u>220,726</u>
Commitments and contingencies	
Stockholders' Deficit:	
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, 20,000,000 shares authorized and 10,270,667 shares issued and outstanding	10,271
Additional paid-in capital	150,559
Accumulated deficit	<u>(219,362)</u>
Total Stockholders' Deficit	<u>(58,532)</u>
<b>Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Deficit</b>	<u>\$ 162,194</u>

See accompanying notes to the financial statements.

**CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**  
**Statement of Operations**

Period from July 27,  
2017 (Inception)  
through December 31,  
2017

Revenue	\$	—
Operating expenses:		
General and administrative		182,467
Research and development		<u>32,638</u>
Total operating expenses		<u>215,105</u>
Loss from operations		(215,105)
Other expense:		
Interest expense		<u>(4,257)</u>
Net loss	\$	<u>(219,362)</u>
Loss per share - basic and diluted	\$	<u>(0.02)</u>
Weighted average shares outstanding - basic and diluted		<u>9,568,752</u>

See accompanying notes to the financial statements.

**CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**  
**Statement of Stockholders' Deficit**

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Deficit
	Shares	Amount			
<b>Balance (at inception) July 27, 2017</b>	–	\$ –	\$ –	\$ –	\$ –
Issuance of founder shares	9,074,000	9,074	–	–	9,074
Common stock issued to officers	930,000	930	40,260	–	41,190
Common stock issued for research and development expense	200,000	200	8,800	–	9,000
Common stock issued for cash	66,667	67	99,933	–	100,000
Stock-based compensation	–	–	590	–	590
Warrants and beneficial conversion feature on convertible notes payable	–	–	976	–	976
Net loss	–	–	–	(219,362)	(219,362)
<b>Balance, December 31, 2017</b>	<u>10,270,667</u>	<u>\$ 10,271</u>	<u>\$ 150,559</u>	<u>\$ (219,362)</u>	<u>\$ (58,532)</u>

See accompanying notes to the financial statements.

**CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**  
**Statement of Cash Flows**

Period from July 27,  
2017 (Inception)  
through December 31,  
2017

<b>Cash Flows from Operating Activities:</b>	
Net loss	\$ (219,362)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:	
Amortization of debt discount	976
Stock-based compensation	49,939
Common stock issued for research and development expense	9,000
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:	
Prepaid expenses	(51,651)
Accounts payable	42,497
Accounts payable-related party	15,000
Accrued expenses	41,404
Net Cash Used in Operating Activities	<u>(112,197)</u>
<b>Cash Flows from Financing Activities:</b>	
Proceeds from convertible notes payable	86,825
Proceeds from notes payable	35,000
Proceeds from related party advances	85
Payments on related party advances	(85)
Proceeds from sale of common stock	100,000
Proceeds from common stock issued to officers	915
Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities	<u>222,740</u>
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	110,543
Cash and cash equivalents, at beginning of period	<u>—</u>
Cash and cash equivalents, at end of period	<u>\$ 110,543</u>
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:	
Cash paid for interest	<u>\$ —</u>
Cash paid for income taxes	<u>\$ —</u>
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities:	
Warrants and beneficial conversion feature on convertible notes payable	\$ 976

See accompanying notes to the financial statements.



**CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**

**Note 1 – Nature of Business**

CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc. is a preclinical pharmaceutical company organized as a Nevada corporation on July 27, 2017 to focus on the development of anti-cancer drug candidates.

**Note 2 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

The accompanying audited financial statements and related notes have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”) for financial information, and in accordance with the rules and regulations of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”). The Company’s fiscal year end will be December 31.

**Use of Estimates in Financial Statement Presentation** - The preparation of these financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Going Concern** - These financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which assumes the Company will continue to realize its assets and discharge its liabilities in the normal course of business. The continuation of the Company as a going concern is dependent upon the ability of the Company to obtain continued financial support from its stockholders, necessary equity financing to continue operations and the attainment of profitable operations. As of December 31, 2017, the Company has incurred an accumulated deficit of \$219,362 since inception, and had not yet generated any revenue from operations. Additionally, management anticipates that its cash on hand as of December 31, 2017 plus the additional cash generated from its equity offering subsequent to year-end, discussed further within these notes to the financial statements, is sufficient to fund its planned operations into but not beyond the near term. These factors raise substantial doubt regarding the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern. These financial statements do not include any adjustments to the recoverability and classification of recorded asset amounts and classification of liabilities that might be necessary should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern. The Company may seek additional funding through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, government or other third-party funding, collaborations, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements and delay planned cash outlays or a combination thereof. Management cannot be certain that such events or a combination thereof can be achieved.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents** - The Company considers all highly liquid accounts with original maturities of three months or less at the date of acquisition to be cash equivalents. Periodically, the Company may carry cash balances at financial institutions in excess of the federally insured limit of \$250,000. The amount in excess of the FDIC insurance at December 31, 2017 was \$0.

**Property and Equipment** - Property and equipment are recorded at cost and depreciated over their estimated useful lives using the straight-line depreciation method as follows:

Leasehold improvement	Shorter of estimated useful lives or the term of the lease
Computer equipment	2 years
Machinery and equipment	5 years
Furniture and office equipment	7 years

**Intangible Assets** - Intangible assets with finite lives are amortized using the straight-line method over their estimated period of benefit. If an intangible asset is identified as an in-process research & development (“IPR&D”) asset, then no amortization will occur until the development is complete. If the associated research and development effort is abandoned, the related assets will be written-off and the Company will record a noncash impairment loss on its statements of operations. For those compounds that reach commercialization, the IPR&D assets will be amortized over their estimated useful lives.

We evaluate the recoverability of intangible assets periodically and take into account events or circumstances that warrant revised estimates of useful lives or that indicate that impairment exists. Intangible assets are tested for impairment on an annual basis, and between annual tests if indicators of potential impairment exist, using a fair-value-based approach.

**Beneficial Conversion Feature** - From time to time, the Company has issued convertible notes that have conversion prices that create an embedded beneficial conversion feature on the issuance date. A beneficial conversion feature exists on the date a convertible note is issued when the fair value of the underlying common stock to which the note is convertible into is in excess of the remaining unallocated proceeds of the note after first considering the allocation of a portion of the note proceeds to the fair value of any attached equity instruments, if any related equity instruments were granted with the debt. The Company estimated the fair value of its common stock on the dates issued. The intrinsic value of the beneficial conversion feature is recorded as a debt discount with a corresponding amount to additional paid-in capital, if any. The debt discount is amortized to interest expense over the life of the note using the effective interest method.

**Income Taxes** - The Company uses the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the differences between the financial reporting and the tax bases of reported assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. The Company must then assess the likelihood that the resulting deferred tax assets will be realized. A valuation allowance is provided when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of a deferred tax asset will not be realized.

The Company accounts for uncertain tax positions in accordance with the provisions of Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 740-10 which prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for financial statement disclosure of tax positions taken, or expected to be taken, on its tax return. The Company evaluates and records any uncertain tax positions based on the amount that management deems is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination and ultimate settlement with the tax authorities in the tax jurisdictions in which it operates.

**Stock-based Compensation** - Employee share-based payment compensation is measured at the grant date, based on the fair value of the award, and is recognized as an expense over the requisite service period.

Share-based awards to non-employees are expensed over the period in which the related services are rendered at their fair value.

**Loss Per Common Share** - Basic loss per common share is computed by dividing net loss available to common shareholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted loss per common share is determined using the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period, adjusted for the dilutive effect of common stock equivalents. In periods when losses are reported, the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding excludes common stock equivalents, because their inclusion would be anti-dilutive. As of December 31, 2017, the Company’s potentially dilutive shares and options, which were not included in the calculation of net loss per share, included notes convertible to 4,060,942 common shares, warrants to purchase 1,206,059 common shares, and options for 275,000 common shares.

**Research and Development Costs** - Research and development costs are expensed as incurred.

**Subsequent Events** - The Company's management reviewed all material events through March 9, 2018 the date these financial statements were available to be issued for subsequent event disclosure consideration.

#### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standard Update ("ASU") 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606), which will replace numerous requirements in U.S. GAAP, including industry-specific requirements, and provide companies with a single revenue recognition model for recognizing revenue from contracts with customers. The core principle of the new standard is that a company should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. In August 2015, the FASB approved a proposal to defer the effective date of the guidance until annual and interim reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017. The Company is currently evaluating the impact that this standard will have on its financial statements at the time the Company starts to generate revenue or enters into other contractual arrangements, which the Company does not expect in the near term.

In August 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-15, Presentation of Financial Statements-Going Concern (Subtopic 205-40): Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern. Under the new guidance, management will be required to assess an entity's ability to continue as a going concern, and to provide related footnote disclosures in certain circumstances. The provisions of this ASU are effective for annual periods ending after December 15, 2016, and for annual and interim periods thereafter; early adoption is permitted. This disclosure is effective for these financial statements.

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01, Financial Instruments – Overall: Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities. ASU 2016-01 affects the accounting for equity investments, financial liabilities under the fair value option and the presentation and disclosure requirements of financial instruments. ASU 2016-01 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company is currently evaluating the impact that this standard will have on its financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842). Under ASU 2016-02, an entity will be required to recognize right-of-use assets and lease liabilities on its balance sheet and disclose key information about leasing arrangements. ASU 2016-02 offers specific accounting guidance for a lessee, a lessor and sale and leaseback transactions. Lessees and lessors are required to disclose qualitative and quantitative information about leasing arrangements to enable a user of the financial statements to assess the amount, timing and uncertainty of cash flows arising from leases. For public companies, ASU 2016-02 is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within that reporting period, and requires a modified retrospective adoption, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact that this standard will have on its financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-09, Compensation-Stock Compensation (Topic 718). The new guidance changes the accounting and simplifies various aspects of the accounting for share-based payments to employees. The guidance allows for a policy election to account for forfeitures as they occur or based on an estimated number of awards that are expected to vest. ASU 2016-09 is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016, with early adoption permitted. The adoption of this standard did not have a significant impact on the Company's financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230). This ASU applies to all entities that are required to present a statement of cash flows under Topic 230. The amendments provide guidance on eight specific cash flow issues and includes clarification on how these items should be classified in the statement of cash flows and is designed to help eliminate diversity in practice as to where items are classified in the cash flow statement. Furthermore, in November 2016, the FASB issued additional guidance on this Topic that requires amounts generally described as restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents to be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the statement of cash flows. This ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those fiscal years, with earlier application permitted for all entities. We plan to adopt the provisions of this ASU for our fiscal year beginning January 1, 2018 and are currently evaluating the impact the adoption of this new accounting standard will have on our financial statements.

On November 20, 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-17, "Balance Sheet Classification of Deferred Taxes", requiring all deferred tax assets and liabilities, and any related valuation allowance, to be classified as non-current on the balance sheet. The classification change for all deferred taxes as non-current simplifies entities' processes as it eliminates the need to separately identify the net current and net non-current deferred tax asset or liability in each jurisdiction and allocate valuation allowances. The Company elected to adopt the accounting at its inception.

The Company does not believe that any other recently issued effective pronouncements, or pronouncements issued but not yet effective, if adopted, would have a material effect on the accompanying financial statements.

### Note 3 –Notes Payable

#### Convertible Notes Payable

On various dates during 2017, the Company entered into seven unsecured convertible promissory notes and warrants for aggregate proceeds of \$86,825. Each note bears interest at 10% per annum and are scheduled to mature on the earlier of one year after issuance or the completion of an initial public offering ("IPO") of the Company's securities. Each debt holder was issued common stock warrants as further discussed in the Equity footnote.

These notes will to be automatically converted according to their terms into shares of the Company's common stock at the applicable conversion price upon the Company's IPO to the extent and provided that no holder of these notes was or will be permitted to convert such notes to the extent that the holder or any of its affiliates would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% of our common stock after such conversion. After the completion of the Company's IPO and until such time as the notes are converted into shares of common stock, the maturity date of the notes will automatically be extended until fully converted, we will not be permitted to repay the notes, and accrued interest relating to the notes will continue to accrue.

The convertible notes were analyzed for a beneficial conversion feature on various issuance dates. A total of \$488 was recorded as a beneficial conversion feature. In addition, the Company recorded a debt discount related to the relative fair value of the warrants in the amount of \$488.

The table below represents the shares that are convertible on December 31, 2017 relating to the principal amounts of these convertible notes payable and excludes any shares that are convertible relating to the associated accrued interest:

Issuance Date	Principal Balance, December 31, 2017	Conversion Rate	Shares convertible into on December 31, 2017	Warrants issued with convertible notes
August 7, 2017	\$ 150	\$ 0.001	150,000	44,500
August 7, 2017	75	0.001	75,000	22,275
August 8, 2017	750	0.001	750,000	222,750
August 16, 2017	20,000	0.0138	1,449,275	430,400
August 29, 2017	3,450	0.0138	250,000	74,244
September 6, 2017	26,000	0.045	577,778	171,600
September 7, 2017	36,400	0.045	808,889	240,240
Total	<u>\$ 86,825</u>		<u>4,060,942</u>	<u>1,206,059</u>

### *Notes Payable*

During 2017, the Company issued two notes payable for total cash proceeds of \$35,000. The notes bear interest at the rate of 10% per year and originally matured on January 31, 2018. Prior to maturity, the notes were extended and now mature on June 30, 2018.

### **Note 4 – Equity**

#### **Common Stock**

In July 2017, the Company issued a total of 9,074,000 shares of common stock to a founding group of seven companies and individuals for services valued at \$9,074 or par value. In addition, in July 2017 the Company issued 15,000 shares of common stock to its Chief Financial Officer, Matthew Lourie, in exchange for \$15. The shares issued to Mr. Lourie are subject to a buyback provision as discussed in Note 6.

On September 30, 2017, the Company issued 900,000 shares of common stock to John Climaco related to his role as Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Climaco paid \$900 for his shares on October 19, 2017. The Company determined that the fair value of the shares issued for services was \$39,600 in excess of the amount paid and has recorded this value as stock-based compensation. The shares issued to Mr. Climaco are subject to a buyback provision as discussed in Note 6.

On November 8, 2017, the Company issued an additional 15,000 shares of common stock to Matthew Lourie for services. These shares are subject to a buyback provision as discussed in Note 6. An expense of \$675 was recorded as compensation.

On December 28, 2017, the Company issued 200,000 shares of common stock to Houston Pharmaceuticals, Inc., an entity controlled by a member of our founding group and majority shareholder. The fair value of the shares, or \$9,000, was recorded as an expense related to the acquisition of the license discussed in Note 6.

On December 28, 2017 after the acquisition of the license discussed in Note 6, the Company issued 66,667 shares of common stock for cash proceeds of \$100,000.

#### **Stock Options and Warrants**

During 2017, the Company issued 1,206,059 common stock warrants all of which were granted in conjunction with the issuance of the convertible notes payable (see Note 3) and had a fair value at the grant date of \$491. All warrants have an exercise price of \$11.00, an original life of five years and are currently exercisable.

On November 8, 2017, the Company issued non-qualified stock options to members of the board of directors. The options cover 200,000 shares, have an original life of ten years and vest over 36 months. The options had a fair value of \$8,294 at grant date. The exercise price per share is \$0.045 for these shares.

On December 22, 2017, the Company issued non-qualified stock options to our Chief Medical Officer. The options cover 75,000 shares, have an original life of ten years and vest in four equal installments on each of the succeeding four anniversary dates. The options had fair value of \$3,110 at grant date. The exercise price is \$0.045 for these shares.

During 2017, the Company recorded \$590 stock compensation expense in relation to the common stock options issued to the directors and officer.

The following table summarizes all stock option and warrant activity for the period from July 27, 2017 (inception) to December 31, 2017:

	Warrants and Options	Weighted-Average Exercise Price Per Share
Outstanding, July 27, 2017	-	-
Granted	1,481,059	\$ 8.97
Exercised	-	-
Forfeited	-	-
Expired	-	-
Outstanding, December 31, 2017	<u>1,481,059</u>	<u>\$ 8.97</u>

The following table discloses information regarding outstanding and exercisable warrants on December 31, 2017:

Exercise Prices	Outstanding			Exercisable	
	Number of Option/Warrant Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Life (Years)	Number of Option Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price
\$ 11.00	1,206,059		4.64	1,206,059	
\$ 0.045	275,000		9.89	11,111	
Total	<u>1,481,059</u>	\$ 8.97	5.62	<u>1,217,170</u>	\$ 10.90

As of December 31, 2017, the aggregate intrinsic value of warrants and options vested and outstanding was \$16,167. The aggregate fair value of these options and warrants was calculated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model based on the following assumption:

Fair value of common stock on measurement date	\$0.045 per share
Risk free interest rate (1)	1.63% to 2.48%
Volatility (2)	92% to 108%
Dividend yield (3)	0%
Expected term (in years)	5 – 10

- (1) The risk-free interest rate was determined by management using the market yield on U.S. Treasury securities with comparable terms as of the measurement date.
- (2) The trading volatility was determined by calculating the volatility of the Company's peer group.
- (3) The Company does not expect to pay a dividend in the foreseeable future.

#### Note 5 – Income Taxes

The Company is subject to United States federal income taxes at an approximate rate of 35%. The reconciliation of the provision for income taxes at the United States federal statutory rate compared to the Company's income tax expense as reported is as follows (rounded to nearest \$00):

	From July 27, 2017 (Inception) to December 31, 2017
Income tax benefit computed at the statutory rate	\$ 76,800
Non-deductible expenses	(21,000)
Effect of U.S. tax law change (1)	(22,300)
Change in valuation allowance	(33,500)
Provision for income taxes	<u>\$ -</u>

- (1) On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act was signed into law, which among other changes reduces the federal corporate tax rate to 21%. Our U.S. deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2017 were re-measured from 35% to 21%.

Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets after applying enacted corporate income tax rates are as follows (rounded to nearest \$00):

	As of	
	December 31, 2017	
Deferred income tax assets		
Net operating losses	\$	33,500
Valuation allowance		(33,500)
Net deferred income tax assets	\$	<u>          </u>

The Company has an operating loss carry forward of approximately \$159,000, which expires commencing in 2037.

## Note 6 – Commitments and Contingencies

### *Employment and Consulting Agreements*

On September 1, 2017, the Company entered into an employment agreement with Mr. John Climaco pursuant to which Mr. Climaco agreed to serve as Chief Executive Officer and Director of the Company commencing on such date for an initial term of three years. The agreement provides for an initial annual salary of \$150,000. The annual salary shall increase at the completion of the Company's initial public offering to an annual salary of \$300,000. Pursuant to the employment agreement, the Company and Mr. Climaco agreed to issue Mr. Climaco 900,000 shares of common stock in exchange for \$900, which purchase was finalized on September 30, 2017. The common shares may be reacquired by the Company if employment is terminated prior to the initial public offering. After the completion of the initial public offering a portion of the shares may be reacquired by the Company if employment is terminated prior to the expiration of the agreement.

On July 27, 2017, the Company entered into a consulting agreement with a company owned by Mr. Matthew Lourie pursuant to which Mr. Lourie agreed to serve as Chief Financial Officer of the Company on a part time basis commencing on such date for an initial term of one year, which will be automatically renewed for additional one-year terms unless either party chooses to cancel the agreement with 30 days-notice. The agreement provides for a monthly compensation of \$5,000 and a one-time right to purchase 15,000 shares of common stock at \$0.001 per share. The common shares may be reacquired by the Company if the agreement is terminated by Mr. Lourie prior to the initial public offering. After the completion of the initial public offering a portion of the shares may be reacquired by the Company if the agreement is terminated by Mr. Lourie prior to two years after the initial public offering.

### *WP744 Portfolio (Berubicin)*

On November 21, 2017, the Company entered into a Collaboration and Asset Purchase Agreement with Reata Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Reata"). Through this agreement, the Company purchased all of Reata's rights, title, interest and previously conducted research and development results in the chemical compound commonly known as Berubicin. In exchange for these rights, the Company agreed to pay Reata an amount equal to 2.25% of the net sales of Berubicin for a period of 10 years from the Company's first commercial sale of Berubicin plus \$10,000. Reata also agreed to collaborate with the Company on the development of Berubicin, from time to time.

On December 28, 2017, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Patent License Agreement with Houston Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("HPI"). HPI is owned by the person who controls a majority of our shares. Pursuant to this agreement, the Company obtained a worldwide exclusive license to the chemical compound commonly known as WP744. In exchange for these rights, the Company agreed to pay consideration to HPI as follows: (i) a royalty of 2% of net sales of any product utilizing WP744 for a period of ten years after the first commercial sale of such; and (ii) \$100,000 upon beginning Phase II clinical trials; (iii) a \$50,000 per year license fee; (iv) \$1.0 million upon the approval by the FDA of a New Drug Application for any product utilizing WP744; and (v) a series of quarterly development payments totaling \$750,000 beginning immediately after the Company's raise of \$7,000,000 of investment capital. In addition, the Company issued 200,000 shares of the Company's common stock at a price of \$0.045 to HPI upon execution of the agreement. Our rights pursuant to the HPI License are contingent on us raising at least \$7.0 million within 12 months from the effective date of the HPI License, a date which can be extended by an additional 12 months by the payment of a nominal fee.

## Note 7 – Subsequent Events

On January 12, 2018, the Company issued 5,000 shares of common stock to a consultant for services.

On February 19, 2018, the Company issued non-qualified stock options to a new member of our Scientific Advisory Committee. The options cover 100,000 shares, have an original life of ten years and vest in four equal installments on each of the succeeding four anniversary dates. The exercise price is \$1.50 for these shares.

Subsequent to December 31, 2017, the Company issued 260,337 shares of common stock for cash proceeds of \$390,500.

**CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**  
**Index to Financial Statements**

	<b><u>Page</u></b>
<a href="#">Balance Sheets as of March 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017 (unaudited)</a>	F-14
<a href="#">Statement of Operations for the three months ended March 31, 2018 (unaudited)</a>	F-15
<a href="#">Statement of Cash Flows for the three months ended March 31, 2018 (unaudited)</a>	F-16
<a href="#">Notes to Financial Statements (unaudited)</a>	F-17



**CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**  
**Balance Sheets**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<u>March 31,</u> 2018	<u>December 31,</u> 2017
<b>Assets</b>		
Current Assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 242,689	\$ 110,543
Prepaid expenses	6,445	51,651
Total current assets	<u>249,134</u>	<u>162,194</u>
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b><u>\$ 249,134</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 162,194</u></b>
<b>Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)</b>		
Current Liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 79,845	\$ 42,497
Accounts payable - related party	-	15,000
Accrued expenses	12,497	41,404
Convertible notes payable	86,825	86,825
Notes payable	35,000	35,000
Total current liabilities	<u>214,167</u>	<u>220,726</u>
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b><u>214,167</u></b>	<b><u>220,726</u></b>
Commitments and contingencies		
Stockholders' Equity (Deficit):		
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, 20,000,000 shares authorized and 10,536,004 and 10,270,667 shares issued and outstanding, respectively	10,536	10,271
Additional paid-in capital	553,492	150,559
Accumulated deficit	(529,061)	(219,362)
Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)	<u>34,967</u>	<u>(58,532)</u>
<b>Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)</b>	<b><u>\$ 249,134</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 162,194</u></b>

See accompanying notes to the financial statements.

**CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**  
**Statement of Operations**  
**(Unaudited)**

	Three Months Ended March 31, 2018
Revenue	\$ —
Operating expenses:	
General and administrative	290,516
Research and development	<u>16,185</u>
Total operating expenses	<u>306,701</u>
Loss from operations	(306,701)
Other expense:	
Interest expense	<u>(2,998)</u>
Net loss	<u>\$ (309,699)</u>
Loss per share - basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.03)</u>
Weighted average shares outstanding - basic and diluted	<u>10,407,364</u>

See accompanying notes to the financial statements.

**CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**  
**Statement of Cash Flows**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<u>Three Months Ended</u> <u>March 31, 2018</u>
<b>Cash Flows from Operating Activities:</b>	
Net loss	\$ (309,699)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:	
Stock-based compensation	12,698
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:	
Accounts receivable	(6,445)
Prepaid expenses	51,651
Accounts payable	22,348
Accounts payable-related party	—
Accrued expenses	(28,907)
Net Cash Used in Operating Activities	<u>(258,354)</u>
<b>Cash Flows from Financing Activities:</b>	
Proceeds from sale of common stock	390,500
Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities	<u>390,500</u>
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	132,146
Cash and cash equivalents, at beginning of period	<u>110,543</u>
Cash and cash equivalents, at end of period	<u>\$ 242,689</u>
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:	
Cash paid for interest	<u>\$ —</u>
Cash paid for income taxes	<u>\$ —</u>

See accompanying notes to the financial statements.

**CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**  
**Notes to the Unaudited Financial Statements**

**Note 1 – Nature of Business**

CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the “Company”) is a preclinical pharmaceutical company organized as a Nevada corporation on July 27, 2017 to focus on the development of anti-cancer drug candidates.

**Note 2 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

**Basis of Presentation** - The accompanying unaudited financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles for interim unaudited financial information. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by generally accepted accounting principles for complete financial statements. The unaudited financial statements include all adjustments (consisting of normal recurring adjustments) which are, in the opinion of management, necessary in order to make the condensed financial statements not misleading. Operating results for the three months ended March 31, 2018 are not necessarily indicative of the final results that may be expected for the year ended December 31, 2018. For more complete financial information, these unaudited financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements for the period ended December 31, 2017 included in this Offering Circular filed with the SEC. Notes to the financial statements which would substantially duplicate the disclosures contained in the audited financial statements for the most recent fiscal period, as reported in this Offering Circular, have been omitted.

**Going Concern** - These financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which assumes the Company will continue to realize its assets and discharge its liabilities in the normal course of business. The continuation of the Company as a going concern is dependent upon the ability of the Company to obtain continued financial support from its stockholders, necessary equity financing to continue operations and the attainment of profitable operations. As of March 31, 2018, the Company has incurred an accumulated deficit of \$529,061 since inception and had not yet generated any revenue from operations. Additionally, management anticipates that its cash on hand as of March 31, 2018 is sufficient to fund its planned operations into but not beyond the near term. These factors raise substantial doubt regarding the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern. These financial statements do not include any adjustments to the recoverability and classification of recorded asset amounts and classification of liabilities that might be necessary should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern. The Company may seek additional funding through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, government or other third-party funding, collaborations, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements and delay planned cash outlays or a combination thereof. Management cannot be certain that such events or a combination thereof can be achieved.

**Subsequent Events** - The Company’s management reviewed all material events through June 14, 2018 the date these financial statements were available to be issued for subsequent event disclosure consideration.

**Note 3 – Notes Payable**

*Convertible Notes Payable*

On various dates during 2017, the Company entered into seven unsecured convertible promissory notes and warrants for aggregate proceeds of \$86,825. Each note bears interest at 10% per annum and was scheduled to mature on the earlier of one year after issuance or the completion of an initial public offering (“IPO”) of the Company’s securities; such maturity date was extended to the earlier of 18 months after issuance or the completion of an IPO of the Company’s securities. Each debt holder was issued common stock warrants as further discussed in the Note 4.

These notes will to be automatically converted according to their terms into shares of the Company’s common stock at the applicable conversion price upon the Company’s IPO to the extent and provided that no holder of these notes was or will be permitted to convert such notes to the extent that the holder or any of its affiliates would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% of our common stock after such conversion, which percentage was amended to 2.0% of our common stock after such conversion. After the completion of the Company’s IPO and until such time as the notes are converted into shares of common stock, the maturity date of the notes will automatically be extended until fully converted, we will not be permitted to repay the notes, and accrued interest relating to the notes will continue to accrue.

The convertible notes were analyzed for a beneficial conversion feature on various issuance dates. A total of \$488 was recorded as a beneficial conversion feature. In addition, the Company recorded a debt discount related to the relative fair value of the warrants in the amount of \$488.

The table below represents the shares that are convertible at March 31, 2018 relating to the principal amounts of these convertible notes payable and excludes any shares that are convertible relating to the associated accrued interest:

Issuance Date	Principal Balance, March 31, 2018	Conversion Rate	Shares convertible into at March 31, 2018	Warrants issued with convertible notes
August 7, 2017	\$ 150	\$ 0.001	150,000	44,500
August 7, 2017	75	0.001	75,000	22,275
August 8, 2017	750	0.001	750,000	222,750
August 16, 2017	20,000	0.0138	1,449,275	430,400
August 29, 2017	3,450	0.0138	250,000	74,244
September 6, 2017	26,000	0.045	577,778	171,600
September 7, 2017	36,400	0.045	808,889	240,240
Total	<u>\$ 86,825</u>		<u>4,060,942</u>	<u>1,206,059</u>

#### Notes Payable

During 2017, the Company issued two notes payable for total cash proceeds of \$35,000. The notes bear interest at the rate of 10% per year and originally matured on January 31, 2018. Prior to maturity, the notes were extended and now mature on June 30, 2018.

#### Note 4 – Equity

##### Common Stock

On January 12, 2018, the Company issued 5,000 shares of common stock valued at \$7,500 to a consultant for services.

During the three months ended March 31, 2018, the Company issued 260,337 shares of common stock for cash proceeds of \$390,500.

##### Stock Options and Warrants

On February 19, 2018, the Company issued non-qualified stock options to a new member of our Scientific Advisory Committee. The options cover 100,000 shares, have an original life of ten years and vest in four equal installments on each of the succeeding four anniversary dates. The exercise price is \$1.50 for these options. The fair value of the options was \$138,017 on the grant date. During the three months ended March 31, 2018, the Company has recognized \$5,198 of stock-based compensation related to these options. At March 31, 2018, the Company had \$133,705 of unrecognized expenses related to the options.

The following table summarizes the stock option and warrant activity for the three months ended March 31, 2018:

	Warrants and Options	Weighted-Average Exercise Price Per Share
Outstanding, January 1, 2018	1,481,059	\$ 8.97
Granted	100,000	1.50
Exercised	–	–
Forfeited	–	–
Expired	–	–
Outstanding, March 31, 2018	<u>1,581,059</u>	<u>\$ 8.49</u>

The following table discloses information regarding outstanding and exercisable warrants at March 31, 2018:

Exercise Price	Outstanding			Exercisable	
	Number of Option/Warrant Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Life (Years)	Number of Option Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price
\$11.00	1,206,059		4.40	1,206,059	
\$0.045	275,000		9.65	27,778	
\$1.50	100,000		9.90	–	
Total	<u>1,581,059</u>	\$8.49	5.66	<u>1,233,837</u>	\$10.75

As of March 31, 2018, the aggregate intrinsic value of warrants and options vested and outstanding was \$40,417. The aggregate fair value of the options and warrants measured during the three months ended March 31, 2018 was calculated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model based on the following assumption:

Fair value of common stock on measurement date	\$1.50 per share
Risk free interest rate (1)	2.74% to 2.88%
Volatility (2)	106.7% to 106.9%
Dividend yield (3)	0%
Expected term (in years)	10

- (1) The risk-free interest rate was determined by management using the market yield on U.S. Treasury securities with comparable terms as of the measurement date.
- (2) The trading volatility was determined by calculating the volatility of the Company's peer group.
- (3) The Company does not expect to pay a dividend in the foreseeable future.

## Note 5 – Commitments and Contingencies

### *Employment and Consulting Agreements*

On September 1, 2017, the Company entered into an employment agreement with Mr. John Climaco pursuant to which Mr. Climaco agreed to serve as Chief Executive Officer and Director of the Company commencing on such date for an initial term of three years. The agreement provides for an initial annual salary of \$150,000. The annual salary shall increase at the completion of the Company's initial public offering to an annual salary of \$300,000. Pursuant to the employment agreement, the Company and Mr. Climaco agreed to issue Mr. Climaco 900,000 shares of common stock in exchange for \$900, which purchase was finalized on September 30, 2017. The common shares may be reacquired by the Company if employment is terminated prior to the initial public offering. After the completion of the initial public offering a portion of the shares may be reacquired by the Company if employment is terminated prior to the expiration of the agreement.

On July 27, 2017, the Company entered into a consulting agreement with a company owned by Mr. Matthew Lourie pursuant to which Mr. Lourie agreed to serve as Chief Financial Officer of the Company on a part time basis commencing on such date for an initial term of one year, which will be automatically renewed for additional one-year terms unless either party chooses to cancel the agreement with 30 days-notice. The agreement provides for a monthly compensation of \$5,000 and a one-time right to purchase 15,000 shares of common stock at \$0.001 per share. The common shares may be reacquired by the Company if the agreement is terminated by Mr. Lourie prior to the initial public offering. After the completion of the initial public offering a portion of the shares may be reacquired by the Company if the agreement is terminated by Mr. Lourie prior to two years after the initial public offering.

#### **WP744 Portfolio (Berubicin)**

On November 21, 2017, the Company entered into a Collaboration and Asset Purchase Agreement with Reata Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (“Reata”). Through this agreement, the Company purchased all of Reata’s rights, title, interest and previously conducted research and development results in the chemical compound commonly known as Berubicin. In exchange for these rights, the Company agreed to pay Reata an amount equal to 2.25% of the net sales of Berubicin for a period of 10 years from the Company’s first commercial sale of Berubicin plus \$10,000. Reata also agreed to collaborate with the Company on the development of Berubicin, from time to time.

On December 28, 2017, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Patent License Agreement with Houston Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (“HPI”). HPI is owned by the person who controls a majority of our shares. Pursuant to this agreement, the Company obtained a worldwide exclusive license to the chemical compound commonly known as WP744. In exchange for these rights, the Company agreed to pay consideration to HPI as follows: (i) a royalty of 2% of net sales of any product utilizing WP744 for a period of ten years after the first commercial sale of such; and (ii) \$100,000 upon beginning Phase II clinical trials; and (iii) \$1.0 million upon the approval by the FDA of a New Drug Application for any product utilizing WP744; and (iv) a series of quarterly development payments totaling \$750,000 beginning immediately after the Company’s raise of \$7,000,000 of investment capital. In addition, the Company issued 200,000 shares of the Company’s common stock valued at \$0.045 per share to HPI upon execution of the agreement.

#### **Note 6 – Subsequent Events**

On April 10, 2018 the Company engaged Boustead Securities, LLC (“Boustead”) to act as exclusive financial advisor related to the Company’s NASDAQ Initial Public Offering. Boustead will be compensated a success fee of 7% of the gross amounts disbursed to the Company and warrants equal to 7% of the shares sold with a five year term and an exercise price equal to the price of the initial public offering. In addition the Company agreed to reimburse Boustead for expenses. The initial term of the agreement will expire upon the earlier of one year or six months from the final closing of the initial public offering.

On June 11, 2018 the Company closed its Regulation CF fundraising round that was hosted at [www.Republic.co](http://www.Republic.co). The Company raised \$630,572 from 669 investors. In accordance with the Company’s Form C, 50% of the funds raised, net of all fees associated with the use of Republic will be held in an escrow account. The escrow funds will be released to the Company upon successfully acquiring the patent rights from HPI and at least half of the escrow funds must be used to support the Phase 2 clinical trials.

On June 15, 2018, the Company entered into an agreement to issue 10% convertible notes in an aggregate of \$300,000 in principal amount of convertible notes, which principal and accrued interest will automatically convert into shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering at a conversion rate of \$1.50 per share.

In July 2018, the Company granted an aggregate of 200,000 options to two directors to purchase the Company’s common stock at an exercise price of \$1.5 per share. These options expire after 10 years and vest evenly on a monthly basis over three years.

PART III – EXHIBITS

INDEX TO EXHIBITS

Exhibit Number	Description
1.1	<a href="#">Form of Underwriting Agreement</a>
1.2	Form of Selected Dealers Agreement *
2.1	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.</a> **
2.2	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Bylaws of CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.</a> **
3.1	<a href="#">Form of convertible promissory note issued to debt holders</a> **
3.2	<a href="#">Form of warrant issued to convertible debt holders</a> **
3.3	<a href="#">Form of SAFE agreement used in Regulation CF offering</a> **
3.4	<a href="#">Form of Underwriter Warrant</a>
4	<a href="#">Subscription Agreement for Offering</a>
6.1	<a href="#">Amended And Restated Patent License Agreement effective as of December 28, 2017 between CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Houston Pharmaceuticals, Inc.</a> **
6.2	<a href="#">Collaboration and Asset Purchase Agreement between CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Reata Pharmaceuticals, Inc. dated November 21, 2017</a> **
6.3	<a href="#">2017 Stock Plan of CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.</a> **
6.4	<a href="#">Employment Agreement between CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and John M. Climaco dated September 1, 2017</a> **
6.5	<a href="#">Consulting Agreement between CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Fresh Notion Financial Services dated July 27, 2017</a> **
6.6	<a href="#">Sublicense Agreement between CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and WPD Pharmaceuticals, Inc. dated August 30, 2018</a>
6.7	<a href="#">Sublicense Agreement between CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Animal Life Sciences, LLC. dated August 31, 2018</a>
8.1	<a href="#">Form of Offering Deposit Account Agency Agreement with FinTech Clearing, LLC</a>
8.2	<a href="#">Form of Escrow Agreement with Bryn Mawr Trust Company</a>
10	<a href="#">Power of Attorney (included on signature page)</a> **
11.1	<a href="#">Consent of GBH CPAs, PC</a>
11.2	Consent of The Loev Law Firm, PC (included in Exhibit 12)*
12	Opinion of The Loev Law Firm, PC as to legality of the securities being registered*

\* To be filed by amendment.

\*\* Previously filed.



## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Regulation A, the issuer certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 1-A and has duly caused this amendment to Offering Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Houston, State of Texas on September 7, 2018.

CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

By: /s/ John M. Climaco  
John M. Climaco  
Director and Chief Executive Officer

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

Each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints each of John Climaco and Matthew Lourie, or any of them individually, as such person's true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in such person's name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign this offering statement and any and all further amendments thereto, and to file or cause to be filed the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as such person might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, or his or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

This offering statement has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

SIGNATURE	TITLE	DATE
<u>/s/ John M. Climaco</u> John M. Climaco	Director, President and Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer)	September 7, 2018
<u>/s/ Matthew Lourie</u> Matthew Lourie	Chief Financial Officer (principal financial and accounting officer)	September 7, 2018
<u>/s/ Jerzy (George) Gumulka</u> Jerzy (George) Gumulka	Director	September 7, 2018
<u>/s/ Jeffrey Keyes</u> Jeffrey Keyes	Director	September 7, 2018
<u>/s/ Carl Evans</u> Carl Evans	Director	September 7, 2018
<u>/s/ Andrzej Andraczke</u> Andrzej Andraczke	Director	September 7, 2018

CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

**Minimum: 1,000,000 Shares of Common Stock**  
**Maximum: 2,500,000 Shares of Common Stock**  
**\$0.001 par value per share**

UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

\_\_\_\_\_, 2018

**Boustead Securities, LLC**  
**6 Venture, Suite 265**  
**Irvine, CA 92618**

Ladies and Gentlemen:

CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “**Company**”), proposes, subject to the terms and conditions contained in this Underwriting Agreement (this “**Agreement**”), to issue and sell a minimum of 1,000,000 shares (the “**Minimum Subscription**”) and up to a maximum of 2,500,000 shares (the “**Maximum Subscription**”) of its common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the “**Common Stock**”), to investors (collectively, the “**Investors**”) in an initial public offering pursuant to Regulation A through you as underwriter (the “**Underwriter**”), acting on a best efforts basis only, in connection with such sales. The shares of Common Stock to be sold in this offering up to the Maximum Subscription are referred to herein as the “**Shares**.” The Shares are more fully described in the Offering Statement (as hereinafter defined). The Company has also agreed to grant the Underwriter an option for a period of 45 days to purchase up to an additional 15% of the total number of Shares being offered in the Offering (“**Over-Subscription Shares**” and, together with the Shares, the “**Offered Securities**”) to be offered by the Underwriter in the Offering to cover over-subscriptions, if any, on the terms set forth in Section 1(b). The Company agrees and acknowledges that there is no guarantee of the successful sale of the Offered Securities, or any portion thereof, in the prospective Offering.

The Company hereby confirms its agreements with the Underwriter concerning the purchase and sale of the Offered Securities, as follows:

1. Agreement to Act on a Best Efforts Basis; Oversubscription Shares.

(a) Agreement to Act on a Best Efforts Basis. On the basis of the representations, warranties and agreements of the Company herein contained and subject to all the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Underwriter agrees to act on a best efforts, minimum/maximum basis only, in connection with the issuance and sale by the Company of the Offered Securities to the Investors. Under no circumstances will the Underwriter be obligated to underwrite or purchase any of the Offered Securities for its own account or otherwise provide any financing. The Company will pay to the Underwriter a fee equal to seven percent (7%) of the gross offering proceeds received by the Company from the sale of the Offered Securities as set forth on the cover page of the Final Offering Circular (as hereinafter defined) (the “**Fee**”).

The Underwriter shall have the right to enter into selected dealer agreements with other broker-dealers participating in the offering (each dealer being referred to herein as a “**Dealer**” and said dealers being collectively referred to herein as the “**Dealers**”). The Fee shall be re-allowable, in whole or in part, to the Dealers. The Company will not be liable or responsible to any Dealer for direct payment of compensation to any Dealer, it being the sole and exclusive responsibility of the Underwriter for payment of compensation to Dealers.

(b) Purchase of Over-Subscription Shares. For the purpose of covering any over-subscriptions in connection with the distribution and sale of the Offered Securities, subject to all the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Company grants to the Underwriter the option to sell, all or less than all of the Over-Subscription Shares. The option may be exercised in whole or in part at any time on or before the 45th day after the Company has sold the Maximum Subscription Amount, upon written notice by the Underwriter to the Company no later than 12:00 noon, New York City time, at least two business days before the closing (the “**Option Closing**”) for the Over-Subscription Shares (the “**Option Closing Date**”). If the Maximum Subscription Amount has not been sold, the option for Over-Subscription Shares may not be exercised.

2. Delivery and Payment.

(a) In the event that the Underwriter receives any payment from an Investor in connection with the purchase of any Shares by such Investor, such payments will be promptly transmitted to and deposited into one of two escrow accounts (the “**Escrow Accounts**”) established by the Company in connection with the Offering, The Bryn Mawr Trust Company of Delaware, as escrow agent for funds tendered by Investors placed by SI Securities, LLC and FinTech Clearing, LLC, as escrow agent for all other funds tendered by Investors (together, the “**Escrow Agents**”). Among other things, the Underwriter shall forward any checks so received by the Underwriter to the Escrow Agents by noon the next business day. The Underwriter and the Company shall instruct Investors to make wire transfers in accordance with the Company’s qualified Offering Statement.

(b) Prior to the initial closing date of the offering and any subsequent closing date, (i) each Investor will execute and deliver a Subscription Agreement (each, an “**Investor Subscription Agreement**”) to the Company and the Company will make available to the Underwriter and the Escrow Agents copies of each such Investor Subscription Agreement; (ii) each Investor will transfer to the Escrow Account funds in an amount equal to the price per Share as shown on the cover page of the Final Offering Circular (as defined below) multiplied by the number of Offered Securities subscribed by such Investor; (iii) subscription funds received from any Investor will be promptly transmitted to the Escrow Account in compliance with Rule 15c2-4 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”), and (iv) the Escrow Agent will notify the Company and the Underwriter in writing whether the balance of the Escrow Account contains collected funds in the amount equal to the proceeds for the sale of the Minimum Subscription (the “**Requisite Funds**”).

(i) If the Escrow Agents shall have received at least the Requisite Funds on or before 9:00 a.m., New York City time, on \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, or at such other time(s) on such other date(s) as may be agreed upon by the Company and the Underwriter (each such date, a “**Closing Date**”), The Bryn Mawr Trust Company of Delaware will release the balance of its Escrow Account to FinTech Clearing, LLC, which will release the balance of the Escrow Accounts for collection by the Company and the Underwriter and the Company shall deliver the Offered Securities purchased on such Closing Date to the Investors, which delivery may be made through the facilities of the Depository Trust Company (“**DTC**”) or via book entry with the Company’s securities registrar and transfer agent, Continental Stock Transfer and Trust (the “**Transfer Agent**”). The initial closing (the “**Closing**”) and any subsequent closing (each, a “**Subsequent ‘Closing**”) shall take place at the office of the Underwriter or such other location as the Underwriter and the Company shall mutually agree. All actions taken at the Closing shall be deemed to have occurred simultaneously on the date of the Closing and all actions taken at any Subsequent Closing shall be deemed to have occurred simultaneously on the date of any such Subsequent Closing.

(ii) If the Requisite Funds have not been received immediately prior to the initial Closing Date, the offering will not proceed and the Escrow Agent will promptly return the funds to the investors without interest.

(iii) On each Closing Date, the Company will issue to the Underwriter (and/or its designee) warrants to purchase that number of shares of Common Stock equal to seven percent (7%) of the shares issued and sold by the Company on such Closing Date (adjusted upward to the nearest whole share) (the “**Underwriter’s Warrants**”). The Underwriter’s Warrants shall be in the form of Exhibit D attached hereto. The Underwriter’s Warrants shall have an exercise price per share equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the price per Share as shown on the cover page of the Final Offering Circular (as defined below). The Underwriter’s Warrants will be exercisable for a term of five years beginning on the date of issuance. The Underwriter’s Warrant shall include a “cashless” exercise feature, and shall contain provisions for registration rights for the Underwriter’s Warrant and the underlying shares of Common Stock, as set forth in the Underwriter’s Warrant Agreement. The Underwriter understands and agrees that there are significant restrictions pursuant to Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (“**FINRA**”) Rule 5110 against transferring the Underwriter’s Warrants and the underlying shares of Common Stock during the one hundred eighty (180) days after the Qualification Date and by its acceptance thereof shall agree that it will not sell, transfer, assign, pledge or hypothecate the Underwriter’s Warrants, or any portion thereof, or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of such securities for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days following the Qualification Date to anyone other than (i) an underwriter or selected dealer in connection with the offering contemplated hereby or (ii) a bona fide officer or partner of the Underwriter or of any underwriter or selected dealer; and only if any such transferee agrees to the foregoing lock-up restrictions.

3. Representations and Warranties of the Company. The Company represents and warrants and covenants to the Underwriter that:

(a) The Company has filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “**Commission**”) an offering statement on Form 1-A (File No. 024-10855) (collectively, with the various parts of such offering statement, each as amended as of the Qualification Date for such part, including any Offering Circular and all exhibits to such offering statement, the “**Offering Statement**”) relating to the Offered Securities and the Underwriter’s Securities pursuant to Regulation A as promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Act**”), and the other applicable rules, orders and regulations (collectively referred to as the “**Rules and Regulations**”) of the Commission promulgated under the Act. As used in this Agreement:

(i) “**Applicable Time**” means \_\_\_ (Eastern time) on the date of this Agreement;

(ii) “**Final Offering Circular**” means the final offering circular relating to the public offering of the Offered Securities as filed with the Commission pursuant to Regulation A of the Rules and Regulations;

(iii) “**Preliminary Offering Circular**” means any preliminary offering circular relating to the Offered Securities included in the Offering Statement pursuant to Regulation A of the Rules and Regulations;

(iv) “**Pricing Disclosure Materials**” means the most recent Preliminary Offering Circular and the materials identified in Schedule 1 hereto;

(v) “**Qualification Date**” means the date as of which the Offering Statement was or will be qualified with the Commission pursuant to Regulation A, the Act and the Rules and Regulations; and

(vi) “**Testing-the-Waters Communication**” means any video or written communication with potential investors undertaken in reliance on Rule 255 of the Rules and Regulations.

(b) The Offering Statement has been filed with the Commission in accordance with the Act and Regulation A of the Rules and Regulations; no stop order of the Commission preventing or suspending the qualification or use of the Offering Statement, or any amendment thereto, has been issued, and no proceedings for such purpose have been instituted or, to the Company's, knowledge, are contemplated by the Commission.

(c) The Offering Statement, at the time it became qualified, as of the date hereof, and as of each Closing Date, conformed and will conform in all material respects to the requirements of Regulation A, the Act and the Rules and Regulations.

(d) The Offering Statement, at the time it became qualified, as of the date hereof, and as of each Closing Date, did not and will not, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading.

(e) The Preliminary Offering Circular did not, as of its date, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to the statements contained in the Preliminary Offering Circular as provided by the Underwriter in Section 8(b).

(f) The Final Offering Circular will not, as of its date and on each Closing Date, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to the statements contained in the Final Offering Circular as provided by the Underwriter in Section 8(b).

(g) The Pricing Disclosure Materials and each Testing-the-Waters Communication, when considered together, did not, as of the Applicable Time, contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, provided, however, that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to the statements contained in the Preliminary Offering Circular as provided by the Underwriter in Section 8(b).

(h) As of the date hereof and as of each Closing Date, the Company is duly organized and validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the State of Nevada. The Company has full power and authority to conduct all the activities conducted by it, to own and lease all the assets owned and leased by it and to conduct its business as presently conducted and as described in the Offering Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Materials and the Final Offering Circular. The Company is duly licensed or qualified to do business and in good standing as a foreign organization in all jurisdictions in which the nature of the activities conducted by it or the character of the assets owned or leased by it makes such licensing or qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing or have such power or authority would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on or affecting the business, prospects, properties, management, financial position, stockholders' equity, or results of operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole (a "**Material Adverse Effect**"). Complete and correct copies of the articles of incorporation and of the bylaws of the Company and all amendments thereto have been made available to the Underwriter, and no changes therein will be made subsequent to the date hereof and prior to any Closing Date.

(i) The Company has no subsidiaries, nor does it own a controlling interest in any entity other than those entities set forth on Schedule 3 to this Agreement (each a "**Subsidiary**" and collectively the "**Subsidiaries**"). Each Subsidiary has been duly organized and is validly existing and in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction of formation. Each Subsidiary is duly qualified and in good standing as a foreign company in each jurisdiction in which the character or location of its properties (owned, leased or licensed) or the nature or conduct of its business makes such qualification necessary, except for those failures to be so qualified or in good standing which would not be reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. All of the shares of issued capital stock of each corporate subsidiary, and all of the share capital, membership interests and/or equity interests of each subsidiary that is not a corporation, have been duly authorized and validly issued, are fully paid and non-assessable and are owned directly or indirectly by the Company, free and clear of any lien, encumbrance, claim, security interest, restriction on transfer, shareholders' agreement, proxy, voting trust or other defect of title whatsoever.

(j) The Company is organized in, and its principal place of business is in, the United States.

(k) The Company is not subject to the ongoing reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act and has not been subject to an order by the Commission denying, suspending, or revoking the registration of any class of securities pursuant to Section 12(j) of the Exchange Act that was entered within five years preceding the date the Offering Statement was originally filed with the Commission. The Company is not, and has not been at any time during the two-year period preceding the date the Offering Statement was originally filed with the Commission, required to file with the Commission the ongoing reports required by the Rules and Regulations under Regulation A.

(l) The Company is not, nor upon completion of the transactions contemplated herein will it be, an “investment company” or an “affiliated person” of, or “promoter” or “principal underwriter” for, an “investment company,” as such terms are defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “**Investment Company Act**”). The Company is not a development stage company or a “business development company” as defined in Section 2(a)(48) of the Investment Company Act. The Company is not a blank check company and is not an issuer of fractional undivided interests in oil or gas rights or similar interests in other mineral rights. The Company is not an issuer of asset-backed securities as defined in Item 1101(c) of Regulation AB.

(m) Neither the Company, nor any predecessor of the Company; nor any other issuer affiliated with the Company; nor any director or executive officer of the Company or other officer of the Company participating in the offering, nor any beneficial owner of 20% or more of the Company's outstanding voting equity securities, nor any promoter connected with the Company, is subject to the disqualification provisions of Rule 262 of the Rules and Regulations.

(n) The Company is not a “foreign private issuer,” as such term is defined in Rule 405 under the Act.

(o) The Company has full legal right, power and authority to enter into this Agreement and the Escrow Agreement and perform the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. This Agreement and the Escrow Agreement have each been authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company and are each a legal, valid and binding agreement of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, subject to the effect of applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and equitable principles of general applicability.

(p) The issuance and sale of the Offered Securities and the Underwriter's Securities have been duly authorized by the Company, and, when issued and paid for in accordance with this Agreement, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and will not be subject to preemptive or similar rights. The holders of the Offered Securities and the Underwriter's Securities will not be subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders. The Offered Securities and the Underwriter's Securities, when issued, will conform to the description thereof set forth in the Final Offering Circular in all material respects.

(q) The Company has not authorized anyone other than the management of the Company and the Underwriter to engage in Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company reconfirms that the Underwriter has been authorized to act on its behalf in undertaking Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company has not distributed any Testing-the-Waters Communications other than those listed on Schedule 2 hereto.

(r) The financial statements and the related notes included in the Offering Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Materials and the Final Offering Circular present fairly, in all material respects, the financial condition of the Company and its Subsidiaries as of the dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows at the dates and for the periods covered thereby in conformity with United States generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”), except as may be stated in the related notes thereto. No other financial statements or schedules of the Company, any Subsidiary or any other entity are required by the Act or the Rules and Regulations to be included in the Offering Statement or the Final Offering Circular. There are no off-balance sheet arrangements (as defined in Regulation S-K Item 303(a)(4)(ii)) that may have a material current or future effect on the Company's financial condition, changes in financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources.

(s) GBH CPAs, PC (the “**Accountants**”), who have reported on the financial statements and schedules described in Section 3(s), are registered independent public accountants with respect to the Company as required by the Act and the Rules and Regulations and by the rules of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board. The financial statements of the Company and the related notes and schedules included in the Offering Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Materials and the Final Offering Circular comply as to form in all material respects with the requirements of the Act and the Rules and Regulations and present fairly the information shown therein.

(t) Since the date of the most recent financial statements of the Company included in the Offering Statement and the most recent Preliminary Offering Circular and prior to the Closing and any Subsequent Closing, other than as described in the Final Offering Circular (A) there has not been and will not have been any change in the capital stock of the Company or long-term debt of the Company or any Subsidiary or any dividend or distribution of any kind declared, set aside for payment, paid or made by the Company on any class of capital stock or equity interests, or any material adverse change, or any development that would reasonably be expected to result in a material adverse change, in or affecting the business, prospects, properties, management, financial position, stockholders' equity, or results of operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole (a "**Material Adverse Change**") and (B) neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has sustained or will sustain any material loss or interference with its business from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor disturbance or dispute or any action, order or decree of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, except in each case as otherwise disclosed in the Offering Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Materials and the Final Offering Circular.

(u) Since the date as of which information is given in the most recent Preliminary Offering Circular, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has entered or will before the Closing or any Subsequent Closing enter into any transaction or agreement, not in the ordinary course of business, that is material to the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole or incurred or will incur any liability or obligation, direct or contingent, not in the ordinary course of business, that is material to the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any plans to do any of the foregoing.

(v) The Company and each Subsidiary has good and valid title in fee simple to all items of real property and good and valid title to all personal property described in the Offering Statement or the Final Offering Circular as being owned by them, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and claims except those that (1) do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and its Subsidiaries or (2) would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect. Any real property described in the Offering Statement or the Final Offering Circular as being leased by the Company or any Subsidiary that is material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole is held by them under valid, existing and enforceable leases, except those that (A) do not materially interfere with the use made or proposed to be made of such property by the Company and its Subsidiaries or (B) would not be reasonably expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(w) There are no legal, governmental or regulatory actions, suits or proceedings pending, either domestic or foreign, to which the Company is a party or to which any property of the Company is the subject, nor are there, to the Company's knowledge, any threatened legal, governmental or regulatory investigations, either domestic or foreign, involving the Company or any property of the Company that, individually or in the aggregate, if determined adversely to the Company, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or materially and adversely affect the ability of the Company to perform its obligations under this Agreement; to the Company's knowledge, no such actions, suits or proceedings are threatened or contemplated by any governmental or regulatory authority or threatened by others.

(x) The Company and each Subsidiary, if any, has, and at each Closing Date will have, (1) all governmental licenses, permits, consents, orders, approvals and other authorizations, including without limitation, all such licenses required by the United States Food and Drug Administration (the "**FDA**") or any component thereof and/or by any other U.S., state, local or foreign government or drug regulatory agency, necessary to carry on its business as presently conducted except where the failure to have such governmental licenses, permits, consents, orders, approvals and other authorizations would not be reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, and (2) performed all its obligations required to be performed, and is not, and at each Closing Date will not be, in default, under any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, voting trust agreement, loan agreement, bond, debenture, note agreement, lease, contract or other agreement or instrument (collectively, a "**contract or other agreement**") to which it is a party or by which its property is bound or affected and, to the Company's knowledge, no other party under any material contract or other agreement to which it is a party is in default in any respect thereunder. The Company and its Subsidiaries are not in violation of any provision of its organizational or governing documents.

(y) The studies, tests and preclinical and clinical trials, as applicable, conducted by or on behalf of the Company that are described in the Offering Circular were conducted in all material respects in accordance with the protocols submitted to an Institutional Review Board, the FDA or any foreign government exercising comparable authority, procedures and controls pursuant to, where applicable, accepted professional and scientific standards, and all applicable laws and regulations; the descriptions of the studies, tests and preclinical and clinical trials, as applicable, conducted by or on behalf of the Company, and the results thereof, contained in the Preliminary Offering Circular and the Offering Circular are accurate and complete in all material respects; the Company is not aware of any other studies, or tests or preclinical and clinical trials, the results of which reasonably call into question the results described or referred to in the Preliminary Offering Circular and the Offering Circular; and the Company has not received any notices or correspondence from the FDA, any foreign, state or local governmental body exercising comparable authority or any Institutional Review Board requiring the termination, suspension, material modification or clinical hold of any studies, tests or preclinical or clinical trials conducted by or on behalf of the Company, which termination, suspension, modification or clinical hold would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(z) The Company has obtained, or will obtain prior to Closing, all authorization, approval, consent, license, order, registration, exemption, qualification or decree of, any court or governmental authority or agency or any sub-division thereof that is required for the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder, in connection with the offering, issuance or sale of the Offered Securities and the Underwriter's Securities under this Agreement or the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement as may be required under federal, state, local and foreign laws, the Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, state securities or Blue Sky laws, the rules and regulations of FINRA or the NASDAQ Capital Market ("NASDAQ").

(aa) Neither the execution of this Agreement, nor the issuance, offering or sale of the Offered Securities and the Underwriter's Securities, nor the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated herein, nor the compliance by the Company with the terms and provisions hereof or thereof will conflict with, or will result in a breach of, any of the terms and provisions of, or has constituted or will constitute a default under, or has resulted in or will result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary pursuant to the terms of any contract or other agreement to which the Company or any Subsidiary may be bound or to which any of the property or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary is subject, except such conflicts, breaches or defaults as may have been waived or would not, in the aggregate, be reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; nor will such action result in any violation, except such violations that would not be reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, of (1) the provisions of the organizational or governing documents of the Company or any Subsidiary, or (2) any statute or any order, rule or regulation applicable to the Company or any Subsidiary or of any court or of any federal, state or other regulatory authority or other government body having jurisdiction over the Company or any Subsidiary.

(bb) There is no document or contract of a character required to be described in the Offering Statement or the Final Offering Circular or to be filed as an exhibit to the Offering Statement which is not described or filed as required. All such contracts to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party have been authorized, executed and delivered by the Company or any Subsidiary, and constitute valid and binding agreements of the Company or any Subsidiary, and are enforceable against the Company in accordance with the terms thereof, subject to the effect of applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and equitable principles of general applicability, except as would not, in the aggregate, be reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. None of these contracts have been suspended or terminated for convenience or default by the Company or any of the other parties thereto, and the Company has not received notice of any such pending or threatened suspension or termination.

(cc) The Company and its directors, officers or controlling persons have not taken, directly or indirectly, any action intended, or which might reasonably be expected, to cause or result, under the Act or otherwise, in, or which has constituted, stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Company's Common Stock.

(dd) Other than as previously disclosed to the Underwriter in writing, the Company, or any person acting on behalf of the Company, has not and, except in consultation with the Underwriter, will not publish, advertise or otherwise make any announcements concerning the distribution of the Offered Securities, and has not and will not conduct road shows, seminars or similar activities relating to the distribution of the Offered Securities nor has it taken or will it take any other action for the purpose of, or that could reasonably be expected to have the effect of, preparing the market, or creating demand, for the Offered Securities.



(ee) No holder of securities of the Company has rights to the registration of any securities of the Company as a result of the filing of the Offering Statement or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, except for such rights as have been waived or as are described in the Offering Statement.

(ff) No labor dispute with the employees of the Company or any Subsidiary exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is threatened, and the Company is not aware of any existing or threatened labor disturbance by the employees of any of its or any Subsidiary's principal suppliers, manufacturers, customers or contractors.

(gg) The Company and each of its Subsidiaries: (i) are and have been in material compliance with all laws, to the extent applicable, and the regulations promulgated pursuant to such laws, and comparable state laws, and all other local, state, federal, national, supranational and foreign laws, manual provisions, policies and administrative guidance relating to the regulation of the Company and its subsidiaries except for such non-compliance as would not be reasonably expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect; (ii) have not received notice of any ongoing claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action from any Regulatory Agency or third party alleging that any product operation or activity is in material violation of any laws and has no knowledge that any such Regulatory Agency or third party is considering any such claim, litigation, arbitration, action, suit, investigation or proceeding; and (iii) are not a party to any corporate integrity agreement, deferred prosecution agreement, monitoring agreement, consent decree, settlement order, or similar agreements, or has any reporting obligations pursuant to any such agreement, plan or correction or other remedial measure entered into with any Governmental Authority.

(hh) The business and operations of the Company, and each of its Subsidiaries, have been and are being conducted in compliance with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, licenses, permits, approvals, plans, authorizations or requirements relating to occupational safety and health, or pollution, or protection of health or the environment (including, without limitation, those relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of pollutants, contaminants or hazardous or toxic substances, materials or wastes into ambient air, surface water, groundwater or land, or relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of chemical substances, pollutants, contaminants or hazardous or toxic substances, materials or wastes, whether solid, gaseous or liquid in nature) of any governmental department, commission, board, bureau, agency or instrumentality of the United States, any state or political subdivision thereof, or any foreign jurisdiction ("**Environmental Laws**"), and all applicable judicial or administrative agency or regulatory decrees, awards, judgments and orders relating thereto, except where the failure to be in such compliance would not be reasonably expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect; and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice from any governmental instrumentality or any third party alleging any material violation thereof or liability thereunder (including, without limitation, liability for costs of investigating or remediating sites containing hazardous substances and/or damages to natural resources).

(ii) There has been no storage, generation, transportation, use, handling, treatment, Release or threat of Release of Hazardous Materials (as defined below) by or caused by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (or, to the knowledge of the Company, any other entity (including any predecessor) for whose acts or omissions the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or could reasonably be expected to be liable) at, on, under or from any property or facility now or previously owned, operated or leased by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or at, on, under or from any other property or facility, in violation of any Environmental Laws or in a manner or amount or to a location that could reasonably be expected to result in any liability under any Environmental Law, except for any violation or liability which would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. "**Hazardous Materials**" means any material, chemical, substance, waste, pollutant, contaminant, compound, mixture, or constituent thereof, in any form or amount, including petroleum (including crude oil or any fraction thereof) and petroleum products, natural gas liquids, asbestos and asbestos containing materials, naturally occurring radioactive materials, brine, and drilling mud, regulated or which can give rise to liability under any Environmental Law. "**Release**" means any spilling, leaking, seepage, pumping, pouring, emitting, emptying, discharging, injecting, escaping, leaching, dumping, disposing, depositing, dispersing, or migrating in, into or through the environment, or in, into from or through any building or structure.

(jj) The Company and its Subsidiaries own, possess, license or have other adequate rights to use, on reasonable terms, all material patents, patent applications, trade and service marks, trade and service mark registrations, trade names, copyrights, licenses, inventions, trade secrets, technology, know-how and other intellectual property necessary for the conduct of the Company's and each of its Subsidiary's business as now conducted (collectively, the "Intellectual Property"), except to the extent such failure to own, possess or have other rights to use such Intellectual Property would not result in a Material Adverse Effect. Except as set forth in the Final Offering Circular: (a) no party has been granted an exclusive license to use any portion of such Intellectual Property owned by the Company or its Subsidiaries; (b) to the knowledge of the Company, there is no infringement by third parties of any such Intellectual Property owned by or exclusively licensed to the Company or its Subsidiaries; (c) the Company is not aware of any defects in the preparation and filing of any of patent applications, as listed in Exhibit C, within the Intellectual Property; (d) to the knowledge of the Company, the patent applications, as listed in Exhibit C, within the Intellectual Property are being prosecuted so as to avoid the abandonment thereof; (e) to the knowledge of the Company, the patents, as listed in Exhibit C, within the Intellectual Property are being maintained and the required maintenance fees (if any) are being paid; (f) there is no pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the Company's or any of its Subsidiaries' rights in or to any Intellectual Property, and the Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim; (g) there is no pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the validity or scope or enforceability of any such Intellectual Property, and the Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim; and (h) there is no pending, or to the knowledge of the Company, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others that the Company's or any of its Subsidiaries' business as now conducted infringes or otherwise violates any patent, trademark, copyright, trade secret or other proprietary rights of others, and the Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any other fact which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim. To the knowledge of the Company, no opposition filings or invalidation filings have been submitted which have not been finally resolved in connection with any of the Company's patents and patent applications in any jurisdiction where the Company has applied for, or received, a patent.

(kk) Except as would not have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and each Subsidiary (1) has timely filed all federal, state, provincial, local and foreign tax returns that are required to be filed by such entity through the date hereof, which returns are true and correct, or has received timely extensions for the filing thereof, and (2) has paid all taxes, assessments, penalties, interest, fees and other charges due or claimed to be due from the Company, other than (A) any such amounts being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings and for which adequate reserves have been provided in accordance with GAAP or (B) any such amounts currently payable without penalty or interest. There are no tax audits or investigations pending, which if adversely determined could have a Material Adverse Effect; nor to the knowledge of the Company are there any proposed additional tax assessments against the Company or any Subsidiary which could have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect. No transaction, stamp, capital or other issuance, registration, transaction, transfer or withholding tax or duty is payable by or on behalf of the Underwriter to any foreign government outside the United States or any political subdivision thereof or any authority or agency thereof or therein having the power to tax in connection with (i) the issuance, sale and delivery of the Offered Securities by the Company; (ii) the purchase from the Company, and the initial sale and delivery of the Offered Securities to purchasers thereof; or (iii) the execution and delivery of this Agreement or any other document to be furnished hereunder. The Company is an entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

(ll) On each Closing Date, all stock transfer or other taxes (other than income taxes) which are required to be paid in connection with the sale and transfer of the Offered Securities and the Underwriter's Securities to be issued and sold on such Closing Date will be, or will have been, fully paid or provided for by the Company and all laws imposing such taxes will be or will have been fully complied with.

(mm) The Company and its Subsidiaries are insured with insurers with appropriately rated claims paying abilities against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary for the businesses in which they are engaged; all policies of insurance and fidelity or surety bonds insuring the Company, each Subsidiary or their respective businesses, assets, employees, officers and directors are in full force and effect; and there are no claims by the Company or its Subsidiary under any such policy or instrument as to which any insurance company is denying liability or defending under a reservation of rights clause; neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has been refused any insurance coverage sought or applied for; and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that is not materially greater than the current cost. The Company has obtained director's and officer's insurance in such amounts as is customary for a similarly situated company engaging in an initial public offering of securities.

(nn) Neither the Company nor its Subsidiaries, nor any director, officer, agent or employee of either the Company or any Subsidiary has directly or indirectly, (1) made any unlawful contribution to any federal, state, local and foreign candidate for public office, or failed to disclose fully any contribution in violation of law, (2) made any payment to any federal, state, local and foreign governmental officer or official, or other person charged with similar public or quasi-public duties, other than payments required or permitted by the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction thereof, (3) violated or is in violation of any provisions of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, or (4) made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment.

(oo) The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance in all material respects with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency (collectively, the “**Money Laundering Laws**”) and no material action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any of its Subsidiaries with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened.

(pp) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, agent or employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions (the “**Sanctions Regulations**”) administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department (“**OFAC**”); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the offering, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of financing the activities of any person currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC or listed on the OFAC Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List. Neither the Company nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, agent or employee of the Company, is named on any denied party or entity list administered by the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce pursuant to the Export Administration Regulations (“**EAR**”); and the Company will not, directly or indirectly, use the proceeds of the offering of the Offered Securities hereunder, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of financing the activities of any person currently subject to any Sanctions Regulations or to support activities in or with countries sanctioned by said authorities, or for engaging in transactions that violate the EAR.

(qq) The Company has not distributed and, prior to the later to occur of the last Closing Date and completion of the distribution of the Offered Securities, will not distribute any offering material in connection with the offering and sale of the Offered Securities other than each Preliminary Offering Circular, the Pricing Disclosure Materials and the Final Offering Circular, or such other materials as to which the Underwriter shall have consented in writing (which shall include any Testing-the-Waters Communication).

(rr) Each employee benefit plan, within the meaning of Section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (“**ERISA**”), and all stock purchase, stock option, stock-based severance, employment, change-in-control, medical, disability, fringe benefit, bonus, incentive, deferred compensation, employee loan and all other employee benefit plans, agreements, programs, policies or other arrangements, whether or not subject to ERISA, that is maintained, administered or contributed to by the Company or any of its affiliates for employees or former employees, directors or independent contractors of the Company or its Subsidiaries, or under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has had or has any present or future obligation or liability, has been maintained in material compliance with its terms and the requirements of any applicable federal, state, local and foreign laws, statutes, orders, rules and regulations, including but not limited to ERISA and the Code; no prohibited transaction, within the meaning of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, has occurred which would result in a material liability to the Company with respect to any such plan excluding transactions effected pursuant to a statutory or administrative exemption; no event has occurred (including a “reportable event” as such term is defined in Section 4043 of ERISA) and no condition exists that would subject the Company to any material tax, fine, lien, penalty, or liability imposed by ERISA, the Code or other applicable law; and for each such plan that is subject to the funding rules of Section 412 of the Code or Section 302 of ERISA, no “accumulated funding deficiency” as defined in Section 412 of the Code has been incurred, whether or not waived, and the fair market value of the assets of each such plan (excluding for these purposes accrued but unpaid contributions) exceeds the present value of all benefits accrued under such plan determined using reasonable actuarial assumptions.

(ss) No relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or among the Company or any Subsidiary, on the one hand, and the directors, officers, stockholders, customers or suppliers of the Company or any Subsidiary, on the other, which would be required to be disclosed in the Offering Statement, the Preliminary Offering Circular and the Final Offering Circular and is not so disclosed.

(tt) The Company has not sold or issued any securities that would be integrated with the offering of the Offered Securities contemplated by this Agreement pursuant to the Act, the Rules and Regulations or the interpretations thereof by the Commission or that would fail to come within the safe harbor for integration under Regulation A.

(uu) The Offered Securities have been approved for listing, subject to notice of issuance, under the symbol "CNSP."

(vv) Except as set forth in this Agreement, there are no contracts, agreements or understandings between the Company and any person that would give rise to a valid claim against the Company or the Underwriter for a brokerage commission, finder's fee or other like payment in connection with the offering of the Offered Securities.

(ww) To the knowledge of the Company, there are no affiliations with FINRA among the Company's directors, officers or any five percent or greater stockholder of the Company or any beneficial owner of the Company's unregistered equity securities that were acquired during the 180-day period immediately preceding the initial filing date of the Offering Statement.

(xx) There are no outstanding loans, advances (except normal advances for business expenses in the ordinary course of business) or guarantees of indebtedness by the Company to or for the benefit of any of the officers or directors of the Company or any of their respective family members. The Company has not directly or indirectly, including through its Subsidiaries, extended or maintained credit, arranged for the extension of credit, or renewed any extension of credit, in the form of a personal loan to or for any director or executive officer of the Company or any of their respective related interests, other than any extensions of credit that ceased to be outstanding prior to the initial filing of the Offering Statement. No transaction has occurred between or among the Company and any of its officers or directors, stockholders, customers, suppliers or any affiliate or affiliates of the foregoing that is required to be described or filed as an exhibit to in the Offering Statement, the Preliminary Offering Circular, the Pricing Disclosure Materials or the Final Offering Circular and is not so described.

(yy) The Company has the power to submit, and pursuant to Section 13 of this Agreement, has legally, validly, effectively and irrevocably submitted, to the personal jurisdiction of each United States federal court and New York state court located in the County of New York (each, a "**New York Court**"), and the Company has the power to designate, appoint and authorize, and pursuant to Section 13 of this Agreement, has legally, validly, effectively and irrevocably designated, appointed and authorized an agent for service of process in any action arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the Offered Securities and the Underwriter's Securities in any New York Court, and service of process effected on such authorized agent will be effective to confer valid personal jurisdiction over the Company as provided in Section 13 hereof.

(zz) The Underwriter's Warrants have been duly authorized for issuance. The Company has reserved a sufficient number of shares of its Common Stock for issuance upon exercise of the Underwriter's Warrants and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the terms of the Underwriter's Warrants, such shares of Common Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable (such shares of Common Stock, together with the Underwriter's Warrants, the "Underwriter's Securities"). The issuance of the Common Stock pursuant to the Underwriter's Warrants will not be subject to any preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or other similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities of the Company or any of its subsidiaries.

4. Agreements of the Company.

(a) The Offering Statement has become qualified, and the Company will file the Final Offering Circular, subject to the prior approval of the Underwriter, pursuant to Rule 253 and Regulation A, within the prescribed time period and will provide a copy of such filing to the Underwriter promptly following such filing.

(b) The Company will not, during such period as the Final Offering Circular would be required by law to be delivered in connection with sales of the Offered Securities by an underwriter or dealer in connection with the offering contemplated by this Agreement (whether physically or through compliance with Rules 251 and 254 under the Act or any similar rule(s)), file any amendment or supplement to the Offering Statement or the Final Offering Circular unless a copy thereof shall first have been submitted to the Underwriter within a reasonable period of time prior to the filing thereof and the Underwriter shall not have reasonably objected thereto in good faith.

(c) The Company will notify the Underwriter promptly, and will, if requested, confirm such notification in writing: (1) when any amendment to the Offering Statement is filed; (2) of any request by the Commission for any amendments to the Offering Statement or any amendment or supplements to the Final Offering Circular or for additional information; (3) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order preventing or suspending the qualification of the Offering Statement or the Final Offering Circular, or the initiation of any proceedings for that purpose or the threat thereof; (4) of becoming aware of the occurrence of any event that in the judgment of the Company makes any statement made in the Offering Statement, the Preliminary Offering Circular, the Pricing Disclosure Materials or the Final Offering Circular untrue in any material respect or that requires the making of any changes in the Offering Statement, the Preliminary Offering Circular, the Pricing Disclosure Materials or the Final Offering Circular in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances in which they are made, not misleading; and (5) of receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to any suspension of the qualification or exemption from registration of the Offered Securities for offer and sale in any jurisdiction. If at any time the Commission shall issue any order suspending the qualification of the Offering Statement in connection with the offering contemplated hereby or in connection with sales of Common Stock pursuant to market making activities by the Underwriter, the Company will make every reasonable effort to obtain the withdrawal of any such order at the earliest possible moment. If the Company has omitted any information from the Offering Statement, it will use its best efforts to comply with the provisions of and make all requisite filings with the Commission pursuant to Regulation A, the Act and the Rules and Regulations and to notify the Underwriter promptly of all such filings.

(d) If, at any time when the Final Offering Circular relating to the Offered Securities is required to be delivered under the Act, the Company becomes aware of the occurrence of any event as a result of which the Final Offering Circular, as then amended or supplemented, would, in the reasonable judgment of counsel to the Company or counsel to the Underwriter, include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or the Offering Statement, as then amended or supplemented, would, in the reasonable judgment of counsel to the Company or counsel to the Underwriter, include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or if for any other reason it is necessary, in the reasonable judgment of counsel to the Company or counsel to the Underwriter, at any time to amend or supplement the Final Offering Circular or the Offering Statement to comply with the Act or the Rules and Regulations, the Company will promptly notify the Underwriter and will promptly prepare and file with the Commission, at the Company's expense, an amendment to the Offering Statement and/or an amendment or supplement to the Final Offering Circular that corrects such statement and/or omission or effects such compliance and will deliver to the Underwriter, without charge, such number of copies thereof as the Underwriter may reasonably request. The Company consents to the use of the Final Offering Circular or any amendment or supplement thereto by the Underwriter, and the Underwriter agrees to provide to each Investor, prior to the Closing and, as applicable, any Subsequent Closing, a copy of the Final Offering Circular and any amendments or supplements thereto.

(e) The Company will furnish to the Underwriter and their counsel, without charge (a) one conformed copy of the Offering Statement as originally filed with the Commission and each amendment thereto, including financial statements and schedules, and all exhibits thereto, and (b) so long as an offering circular relating to the Offered Securities is required to be delivered under the Act or the Rules and Regulations, as many copies of each Preliminary Offering Circular or the Final Offering Circular or any amendment or supplement thereto as the Underwriter may reasonably request.

(f) If at any time following the distribution of any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company has or will promptly notify the Underwriter in writing and has or will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication to eliminate or correct such untrue statement or omission.

(g) The Company will comply with any undertakings contained in the Offering Statement.

(h) Prior to the sale of the Offered Securities to the Investors, the Company will cooperate with the Underwriter and its counsel in connection with the registration or qualification, or exemption therefrom, of the Offered Securities for offer and sale under the state securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions as the Underwriter may reasonably request; provided, that in no event shall the Company be obligated to qualify to do business in any jurisdiction where it is not now so qualified or to take any action which would subject it to general service of process in any jurisdiction where it is not now so subject.

(i) The Company will apply the net proceeds from the offering and sale of the Offered Securities in the manner set forth in the Final Offering Circular under the caption "Use of Proceeds."

(j) The Company will use its reasonable best efforts to ensure that the securities are listed on the NASDAQ.

(k) The Company will not at any time, directly or indirectly, take any action intended, or which might reasonably be expected, to cause or result in, or which will constitute, stabilization of the price of the Offered Securities to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Offered Securities.

(l) The Company will not, directly or indirectly, without the prior written consent of the Underwriter, offer to sell, sell, contract to sell, grant any option or warrant to purchase, make any short sale, or otherwise dispose of (or announce any offer, sale, grant of any option or warrant to purchase or other disposition), any shares of capital stock of the Company or securities convertible into, or exchangeable or exercisable for, shares of capital stock of the Company, (the "**Lock-Up Securities**") for a period of [ ] days after the date of this Agreement (the "**Lock-Up Period**"), except with respect to (i) the Offered Securities to be sold hereunder, (ii) the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of stock options and warrants outstanding as of the date hereof and the issuance of Common Stock or stock options under any employee benefit or stock incentive plan of the Company existing on the date hereof, and described in the Final Offering Circular, (iii) the issuance of Common Stock or stock options under any non-employee director stock plan or dividend reinvestment plan described in the Final Offering Circular, or (iv) the issuance of any shares of Common Stock by the Company in connection with a licensing agreement, joint venture, acquisition or business combination or other collaboration or strategic transaction, provided, however that recipients of such shares of Common Stock agree to be bound by the terms of the lock-up letter described in Section 7(k) hereof and the sum of the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock so issued shall not exceed 10% of the total outstanding shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately following the consummation of this offering of Offered Securities. The Company shall not grant a waiver or consent to any of the provision of the lock-up agreements referenced in Exhibit A without the prior written consent of the Underwriter. If the Underwriter agrees to waive or release any Lock-Up Securities from the Lock-Up Period, the Company will announce the impending release or waiver by press release through a major news service at least two business days before the effective date of such release or waiver.

5. Representations and Warranties of the Underwriter: Agreements of the Underwriter. The Underwriter represents and warrants and covenants to the Company that:

(a) The Underwriter agrees that it shall not include any **“issuer information”** (as defined in Rule 433 under the Act) in any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication used or referred to by such Underwriter without the prior consent of the Company (any such issuer information with respect to whose use the Company has given its consent, **“Permitted Issuer Information”**), provided that **“issuer information”** (as defined in Rule 433 under the Act) within the meaning of this Section 5 shall not be deemed to include information prepared by the Underwriter on the basis of, or derived from, **“issuer information.”**

(b) The Underwriter is a member of FINRA and it and its employees and representatives have all required licenses and registrations to act under this Agreement, and each shall remain a member or duly licensed, as the case may be, during the offering.

(c) Except for Participating Dealer Agreements, no agreement will be made by the Underwriter with any person permitting the resale, repurchase or distribution of any Offered Securities purchased by such person.

(d) Except as otherwise consented to by the Company, the Underwriter has not and will not use or distribute any written offering materials other than the Preliminary Offering Circular, Pricing Disclosure Materials and the Final Offering Circular. The Underwriter has not and will not use any **“broker-dealer use only”** materials with members of the public, or has not and will not make any unauthorized verbal representations or verbal representations which contradict or are inconsistent with the statements made in the Offering Statement in connection with offers or sales of the Offered Securities.

(e) Neither the Underwriter nor any Dealer, nor any managing member of the Underwriter or any Dealer, nor any director or executive officer of the Underwriter or any Dealer or other officer of the Underwriter or any Dealer participating in the offering of the Shares is subject to the disqualification provisions of Rule 262 of the Rules and Regulations. No registered representative of the Underwriter or any Dealer, or any other person being compensated by or through the Underwriter or any Dealer for the solicitation of Investors, is subject to the disqualification provisions of Rule 262 of the Rules and Regulations.

6. Expenses.

(a) The Company will pay, or reimburse if paid by the Underwriter, all costs and expenses incident to the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Agreement, including but not limited to costs and expenses of or relating to:

(i) the preparation, printing and filing of the Offering Statement (including each and every amendment thereto) and exhibits thereto, each Preliminary Offering Circular, the Pricing Disclosure Materials, the Final Offering Circular and any amendments or supplements thereto, including all fees, disbursements and other charges of counsel and accountants to the Company,

(ii) the preparation and delivery of certificates representing the Offered Securities and the Underwriter’s Securities (if any),

(iii) furnishing (including costs of shipping and mailing) such copies of the Offering Statement (including each and every amendment thereto), each Preliminary Offering Circular, the Pricing Disclosure Materials, the Final Offering Circular, and all amendments and supplements thereto, as may be requested for use in connection with the direct placement of the Offered Securities and market making activities of the Underwriter,

- (iv) all fees and expenses in connection with listing the Offered Securities and the Underwriter's Securities on the NASDAQ including any supplemental listing application,
- (v) any filings required to be made by the Underwriter with FINRA, and the fees, disbursements and other charges of counsel for the Underwriter in connection therewith, and in connection with any required review by FINRA,
- (vi) the registration or qualification of the Offered Securities and the Underwriter's Securities (as defined in Section 3(zz)) for offer and sale under the securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions designated pursuant to Section 4(h), including the fees, disbursements and other charges of counsel to the Underwriter in connection therewith and the preparation and printing of preliminary, supplemental and final Blue Sky memoranda,
- (vii) fees, disbursements and other charges of counsel to the Company,
- (viii) all transfer taxes, if any, with respect to the sale and delivery of the Offered Securities and the Underwriter's Securities by the Company to the Investors,
- (ix) fees and disbursements of the Accountants incurred in delivering the letter(s) described in Section 7(vii) of this Agreement and
- (x) the fees and expenses of the Escrow Agent.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the following expenses of the Underwriter shall not exceed the estimated amounts set forth below without the advance written approval of the Company:

Description of Expense	Expense Amount
Underwriters' legal counsel (excluding filing fee amounts related to Sections 6(a)(v)-(vi))	\$75,000
Road show, travel and other reasonable out-of-pocket accountable expenses	\$50,000
Due diligence and other expenses incurred prior to completion of the offering	\$50,000
Background checks on the Company's officers, directors and major shareholders.	\$5,000

For the avoidance of doubt, the parties agree that all amounts paid to the Underwriter or any related persons for reimbursement of expenses prior to commencement of the public sale of the securities being offered are reasonable advances against what the parties believe will be actual anticipated out-of-pocket expenses for the offering and any amounts so advanced shall be reimbursed to the Company to the extent not actually incurred.

(b) If this Agreement is terminated by the Underwriter in accordance with the provisions of Section 7, Section 9(i)(c), (d) or (f), the Company shall reimburse the Underwriter for all of its documented out-of-pocket expenses up to the estimated amounts described above (unless the Company has preapproved a higher amount in writing) ("**Reimbursable Expenses**").



7. Conditions of the Obligations of the Underwriter. The obligations of the Underwriter hereunder are subject to the following conditions:

(a) (i) No stop order suspending the qualification of the Offering Statement shall have been issued, and no proceedings for that purpose shall be pending or threatened by any securities or other governmental authority (including, without limitation, the Commission), (ii) no order suspending the qualification of the Offering Statement or the qualification or exemption of the Offered Securities under the securities or Blue Sky laws of any jurisdiction shall be in effect and no proceeding for such purpose shall be pending before, or threatened or contemplated by, any securities or other governmental authority (including, without limitation, the Commission), (iii) any request for additional information on the part of the staff of any securities or other governmental authority (including, without limitation, the Commission) shall have been complied with to the satisfaction of the staff of the Commission or such authorities and (iv) after the date hereof no amendment or supplement to the Offering Statement or the Final Offering Circular shall have been filed unless a copy thereof was first submitted to the Underwriter and the Underwriter did not object thereto in good faith, and the Underwriter shall have received certificates of the Company, dated as of each Closing Date and signed by the President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, and the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, to the effect of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii).

(b) Since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Offering Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Materials and the Final Offering Circular, (a) there shall not have been a Material Adverse Change, whether or not arising from transactions in the ordinary course of business, in each case other than as set forth in or contemplated by the Offering Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Materials and the Final Offering Circular and (b) the Company shall not have sustained any material loss or interference with its business or properties from fire, explosion, flood or other casualty, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor dispute or any court or legislative or other governmental action, order or decree, which is not set forth in the Offering Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Materials and the Final Offering Circular, if in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter any such development makes it impracticable or inadvisable to consummate the sale and delivery of the Offered Securities to Investors and the delivery of the Underwriter's Securities as contemplated hereby.

(c) Since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Offering Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Materials and the Final Offering Circular, there shall have been no litigation or other proceeding instituted against the Company or any of its officers or directors in their capacities as such, before or by any federal, state or local or foreign court, commission, regulatory body, administrative agency or other governmental body, domestic or foreign, which litigation or proceeding, in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(d) Each of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein shall be true and correct as of each Closing Date in all respects for those representations and warranties qualified by materiality and in all material respects for those representations and warranties that are not qualified by materiality, as if made on such date, and all covenants and agreements herein contained to be performed on the part of the Company and all conditions herein contained to be fulfilled or complied with by the Company at or prior to such Closing Date shall have been duly performed, fulfilled or complied with in all material respects.

(e) The Underwriter shall have received an opinion and 10b-5 negative assurances letter, dated as of each Closing Date, of Schiff Hardin LLP, as counsel to the Company, substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto.

(f) The Underwriter shall have received an opinion in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriter of Bevilacqua PLLC, counsel for the Underwriter.

(g) At the Closing and at any Subsequent Closing, the Accountants shall have furnished to the Underwriter a letter, dated the date of its delivery (the "**Comfort Letter**"), addressed to the Underwriter and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Underwriter containing statements and information of the type ordinarily included in accountants' "comfort letters" to Underwriter with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained in the Offering Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Materials and the Final Offering Circular.

(h) At the Closing and at any Subsequent Closing, there shall be furnished to the Underwriter a certificate, dated the date of its delivery, signed by each of the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriter to the effect that each signer has carefully examined the Offering Statement, the Final Offering Circular and the Pricing Disclosure Materials, and that to each of such person's knowledge:

(i) As of the date of each such certificate, (x) the Offering Statement does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading and (y) neither the Final Offering Circular nor the Pricing Disclosure Materials contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading and (z) no event has occurred as a result of which it is necessary to amend or supplement the Final Offering Circular in order to make the statements therein not untrue or misleading in any material respect.

(ii) Each of the representations and warranties of the Company contained in this Agreement were, when originally made, and are, at the time such certificate is delivered, true and correct in all respects for those representations and warranties qualified by materiality and in all material respects for those representations and warranties that are not qualified by materiality.

(iii) Each of the covenants required herein to be performed by the Company on or prior to the date of such certificate has been duly, timely and fully performed and each condition herein required to be complied with by the Company on or prior to the delivery of such certificate has been duly, timely and fully complied with.

(iv) No stop order suspending the qualification of the Offering Statement or of any part thereof has been issued and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or are contemplated by the Commission.

(i) Subsequent to the date of the most recent financial statements in the Offering Statement and in the Final Offering Circular, there has been no Material Adverse Change.

(j) The Company shall have furnished or caused to be furnished to the Underwriter such certificates, in addition to those specifically mentioned herein, as the Underwriter may have reasonably requested as to the accuracy and completeness on any Closing Date of any statement in the Offering Statement, the Preliminary Offering Circular, the Pricing Disclosure Materials or the Final Offering Circular, as to the accuracy on such Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Company as to the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder, or as to the fulfillment of the conditions concurrent and precedent to the obligations hereunder of the Underwriter.

(a) The Underwriter shall have received the lock-up letters referred to in Section 4(l) hereof substantially in the form of Exhibit A from each director, officer and stockholder of the Company named in Schedule 4 hereto.

(b) The Offered Securities have been approved for quotation upon notice of issuance on the NASDAQ.

(c) The Company shall have furnished or caused to be furnished to the Underwriter on each Closing Date satisfactory evidence of the good standing of the Company and the Subsidiaries in their respective jurisdiction of organization and their good standing as foreign entities in such other jurisdictions as the Underwriter may reasonably request, in each case in writing or any standard form of telecommunication from the appropriate governmental authorities of such jurisdictions.

(d) FINRA shall not have raised any objection with respect to the fairness or reasonableness of the plan of distribution, or other arrangements of the transactions, contemplated hereby.

(e) On or after the Applicable Time there shall not have occurred any of the following: (a) a suspension or material limitation in trading in securities generally on the New York Stock Exchange, Inc., NYSE American or NASDAQ; (b) a general moratorium on commercial banking activities declared by either Federal or New York authorities or a material disruption in commercial banking or securities settlement or clearance services in the United States; (c) the outbreak or escalation of hostilities involving the United States or the declaration by the United States of a national emergency or war or (d) the occurrence of any other calamity or crisis or any change in financial, political or economic conditions in the United States or elsewhere, if the effect of any such event specified in clause (c) or (d) in the judgment of the Underwriter makes it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the offering or the delivery of the Offered Securities being delivered on any Closing Date on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Final Offering Circular.

8. Indemnification.

(a) The Company shall indemnify and hold harmless the Underwriter in accordance with the provisions of Schedule 5 hereto, which is incorporated by reference and made a part hereof.

(b) The Underwriter will indemnify and hold harmless the Company against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities to which the Company may become subject, under the Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) that (i) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement made by the Underwriter in Section 5 of this Agreement, (ii) arise out of or are based upon any failure or alleged failure of the Underwriter to pay any compensation to a Dealer or Dealers, or (iii) arise out of or are based solely upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Offering Statement, any Preliminary Offering Circular or the Final Offering Circular, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, or arise out of or are based solely upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission was made in the Offering Statement, any Preliminary Offering Circular or the Final Offering Circular, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by the Underwriter expressly for use therein; and will reimburse the Company for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by the Company in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim as such expenses are incurred.

9. Termination.

(a) The obligations of the Underwriter under this Agreement may be terminated at any time prior to the initial Closing Date, by notice to the Company from the Underwriter, without liability on the part of the Underwriter to the Company if, prior to delivery and payment for the Offered Securities, in the sole judgment of the Underwriter: (i) there has occurred any material adverse change in the securities markets or any event, act or occurrence that has materially disrupted, or in the opinion of the Underwriter, will in the future materially disrupt, the securities markets or there shall be such a material adverse change in general financial, political or economic conditions or the effect of international conditions on the financial markets in the United States is such as to make it, in the judgment of the Underwriter, inadvisable or impracticable to market the Offered Securities or enforce contracts for the sale of the Offered Securities; (ii) there has occurred any outbreak of hostilities or escalation thereof or other calamity or crisis or any change or development involving a prospective change in national or international political, financial or economic conditions, including without limitation as a result of terrorist activities, such as to make it, in the judgment of the Underwriter, inadvisable or impracticable to market the Offered Securities or enforce contracts for the sale of the Offered Securities; (iii) trading in the Offered Securities or any securities of the Company has been suspended or materially limited; (iv) trading generally on the New York Stock Exchange, Inc., NYSE American or NASDAQ has been suspended or materially limited, or minimum or maximum ranges for prices for securities shall have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices for securities have been required, by any of said exchanges or by such system or by order of the Commission, FINRA, or any other governmental or regulatory authority; (v) a banking moratorium has been declared by any state or Federal authority; or (vi) in the judgment of the Underwriter, there has been, since the time of execution of this Agreement or since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Final Offering Circular, any material adverse change in the assets, properties, condition, financial or otherwise, or in the results of operations, business affairs or business prospects of the Company and its Subsidiaries considered as a whole, whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business.

(b) The obligations of the parties under this Agreement shall be automatically terminated in the event that notice is given to the Escrow Agent as determined prior to the close of business on the latest date scheduled for receipt of the Requisite Funds, that the Requisite Funds have not been deposited by the Investors into the Escrow Account.

(c) If this Agreement is terminated pursuant to this Section, such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except as provided in Section 6 hereof.

10. Notices. Notice given pursuant to any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified, shall be mailed or delivered (i) if to the Company, at the office of the Company, 2100 West Loop South, Suite 900, Houston, TX 77027 Attn: John M. Climaco, with copies to Schiff Hardin LLP, 100 N. 18th Street, Suite 300, Philadelphia, PA 19103, Attn: Cavas S. Pavri, Esq., or (ii) if to the Underwriter, at the office of Boustead Securities, LLC, 6 Venture, Suite 265, Irvine, CA 92618, Attn: Keith Moore, with copies to Bevilacqua PLLC, 1050 Connecticut Avenue, Suite 500, Washington, DC 20036, Attn: Louis A. Bevilacqua, Esq. Any such notice shall be effective only upon receipt. Any notice under Section 8 may be made by facsimile or telephone, but if so made shall be subsequently confirmed in writing.

11. Survival. The respective representations, warranties, agreements, covenants, indemnities and other statements of the Company and the Underwriter set forth in this Agreement or made by or on behalf of them, respectively, pursuant to this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect, regardless of (i) any investigation made by or on behalf of the Company, any of its officers or directors, the Underwriter or any controlling person referred to in Section 8 hereof and (ii) delivery of and payment for the Offered Securities. The respective agreements, covenants, indemnities and other statements set forth in Sections 6, 7, 8 and 10 hereof shall remain in full force and effect, regardless of any termination or cancellation of this Agreement.

12. Successors. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and shall be binding upon the Underwriter, the Company and their respective successors, and nothing expressed or mentioned in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to give any other person any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Agreement, or any provisions herein contained, this Agreement and all conditions and provisions hereof being intended to be and being for the sole and exclusive benefit of such persons and for the benefit of no other person except that (i) the indemnification and contribution contained in Sections 8(i) and (iv) of this Agreement shall also be for the benefit of the directors, officers, employees and agents of the Underwriter and any person or persons who control the Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act and (ii) the indemnification and contribution contained in Sections 8(ii) and (iv) of this Agreement shall also be for the benefit of the directors of the Company, the officers of the Company who have signed the Offering Statement and any person or persons who control the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act. No purchaser of Offered Securities shall be deemed a successor because of such purchase.

13. Governing Law Provisions. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York applicable to agreements made and to be performed in such state. Any legal suit, action or proceeding arising out of or based upon this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby (“**Related Proceedings**”) may be instituted in the New York Courts, and each party irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction (except for proceedings instituted in regard to the enforcement of a judgment of any such court (a “**Related Judgment**”), as to which such jurisdiction is non-exclusive) of such courts in any such suit, action or proceeding. Service of any process, summons, notice or document by mail to such party's address set forth above shall be effective service of process for any suit, action or other proceeding brought in any such court. The parties irrevocably and unconditionally waive any objection to the laying of venue of any suit, action or other proceeding in the New York Courts and irrevocably and unconditionally waive and agree not to plead or claim in any such court that any such suit, action or other proceeding brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum.

With respect to any Related Proceeding, each party irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, all immunity (whether on the basis of sovereignty or otherwise) from jurisdiction, service of process, attachment (both before and after judgment) and execution to which it might otherwise be entitled in the New York Courts, and with respect to any Related Judgment, each party waives any such immunity in the New York Courts or any other court of competent jurisdiction, and will not raise or claim or cause to be pleaded any such immunity at or in respect of any such Related Proceeding or Related Judgment, including, without limitation, any immunity pursuant to the United States Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act of 1976, as amended.

14. Acknowledgement. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Underwriter is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length contractual counterparty to the Company with respect to the offering of Offered Securities contemplated hereby. Additionally, the Underwriter is not advising the Company or any other person as to any legal, tax, investment, accounting or regulatory matters in any jurisdiction with respect to the offering contemplated hereby or the process leading thereto (irrespective of whether the Underwriter has advised or is advising the Company on other matters). The Company has conferred with its own advisors concerning such matters and shall be responsible for making its own independent investigation and appraisal of the transactions contemplated hereby, and the Underwriter shall have no responsibility or liability to the Company or any other person with respect thereto. The Underwriter advises that it and its affiliates are engaged in a broad range of securities and financial services and that it or its affiliates may have business relationships or enter into contractual relationships with purchasers or potential purchasers of the Company's securities. Any review by the Underwriter of the Company, the transactions contemplated hereby or other matters relating to such transactions will be performed solely for the benefit of the Underwriter and shall not be on behalf of, or for the benefit of, the Company.

15. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two (2) or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, *e.g.*, [www.docusign.com](http://www.docusign.com)) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

16. Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire understanding between the parties hereto as to the matters covered hereby and except as specified below supersedes all prior understandings, written or oral, relating to such subject matter. Notwithstanding the foregoing, those portions of the engagement agreement entered into between the Underwriter and the Company on April 10, 2018, as amended on August 22, 2018, that are not expressly covered by one or more provisions of this Agreement shall not be superseded hereby and shall remain in effect.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding, please sign and return to the Company one of the counterparts hereof, and upon the acceptance hereof by you as the Underwriter, this Agreement and such acceptance hereof shall constitute a binding agreement between the Underwriter and the Company.

Very truly yours,

**CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: John M. Climaco  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

Accepted as of the date hereof:

**BOUSTEAD SECURITIES, LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Keith Moore  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

[Signature Page to Underwriting Agreement]

**SCHEDULE 1**  
**PRICING INFORMATION**

**SCHEDULE 2**

**WRITTEN TESTING-THE-WATERS COMMUNICATION**



**SCHEDULE 3**

**SUBSIDIARIES**

**SCHEDULE 4**

**OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS**

## SCHEDULE 5

### INDEMNIFICATION

The Company agrees to indemnify Boustead Securities, LLC (“Boustead”) and any controlling person, director, officer, employee, affiliate, agent or counsel of Boustead and of any affiliate of Boustead (“Indemnified Parties”) and hold them harmless against any third party losses, claims, damages, expenses or liabilities, joint or several (“Damages”), to which Boustead or such other Indemnified Parties may become subject arising in any manner out of or in connection with the retention of Boustead hereunder, and the Company shall reimburse Boustead and any other Indemnified Party for all reasonable expenses (including, without limitation, reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel) as they are incurred by Boustead or such other Indemnified Party in connection with investigating, preparing or defending any pending or threatened action, suit, claim, investigation or proceeding, whether or not in connection with pending or threatened litigation, in which Boustead or such other Indemnified Party is involved by reason of Boustead’s retention hereunder (an “Action”), except to the extent that it is finally judicially determined that such Damages or Actions are caused by gross negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith of Boustead and/or any Indemnified Parties.

In the event any Action is commenced against Boustead or any other Indemnified Party with respect to which indemnity may be sought against the Company, Boustead shall promptly notify the Company in writing and the Company shall assume the defense thereof, including the employment of counsel selected by the Company reasonably satisfactory to Boustead and payment of all fees and expenses. Boustead and any party indemnified hereunder shall have the right to retain separate counsel, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of Boustead or such other Indemnified Party, as the case may be, unless (i) the expenses of such counsel have been expressly assumed in writing by the Company, (ii) the Company has failed to assume the defense or the employ of counsel reasonably satisfactory to Boustead or (iii) the named parties to any such Action (including any impleaded parties) include both (a) Boustead or any such other Indemnified Party and (b) the Company or any controlling person, director, officer, employee, affiliate or agent of the Company, and Boustead or such other Indemnified Party shall have been advised by legal counsel that there may be one or more legal defenses available to it which are different from or additional to those available to the Company or the Company’s agents (in which case the Company shall not have the right to assume the defense of such Action on behalf of Boustead or such other Indemnified Party). For Actions brought against Boustead or such other Indemnified Party for which the Company has assumed the defense, the Company agrees that it will not, without the prior written consent of Boustead, settle or compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment in any Action relating to the matters contemplated by Boustead’s retention unless such settlement, compromise or consent (i) includes a release of Boustead and such Indemnified Parties from all liability arising or that may arise out of such claim and (ii) provides for the payment of an amount that the Company is willing and able to pay.

The Company and Boustead agree that if any indemnification or reimbursement sought pursuant to the preceding paragraphs is finally judicially determined to be unavailable (except by reason of the gross negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith of Boustead or its controlling persons, directors, officers, employees, affiliates or agents, as the case may be), then the Company and the Indemnified Parties involved in such Action shall contribute to the liabilities for which such indemnification or reimbursement is held unavailable in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect (a) the relative benefits to the Company on the one hand, and Boustead and such Indemnified Parties, on the other hand, in connection with Boustead’s retention hereunder or (b) if the allocation provided by clause (a) above is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (a), but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and Boustead, on the other hand; provided that in no event shall Boustead’s and the Indemnified Parties’ aggregate contribution to all Damages with respect to which contribution is available hereunder exceed the amount of fees actually received by Boustead from the Company pursuant to Boustead’s retention hereunder. It is hereby agreed that the relative benefits to the Company, on the one hand, and Boustead, on the other hand, with respect to Boustead’s retention shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as (i) the total value paid or proposed to be paid or received by the Company or its security holders, as the case may be, pursuant to the Proposed Transaction, whether or not consummated, for which Boustead is retained bears to (ii) the fee paid or proposed to be paid to Boustead in connection with such retention. The Company and Boustead agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this paragraph were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method which does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to in this paragraph.

The indemnity and reimbursement of expenses and the contribution rights provided for in this Schedule 5 are in addition to, and not subject to the limitations of, the fees, charges, and reimbursement of expenses provided for in the Fees and Expenses section of this retention agreement. The reimbursement, indemnity and contribution obligations of the Company under the preceding paragraphs shall be in addition to any right that Boustead or any Indemnified Party may otherwise have, and shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of any successors, assigns, heirs and personal representatives of the Company, Boustead or such other persons.

The Company also agrees that no Indemnified Party shall have any liability to the Company or any of its affiliates or any director, officer, employee, security holder, representative, advisor (other than Boustead) or agent thereof for or in connection with Boustead's retention hereunder except for such liability for Damages, liabilities or expenses incurred by the Company which is finally judicially determined to have resulted primarily from the gross negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith of such Indemnified Party

**EXHIBIT A**

**FORM OF LOCK-UP AGREEMENT**

**EXHIBIT B**

**FORM OF OPINION AND 10B-5 OF COUNSEL TO THE COMPANY**

**EXHIBIT C**

**SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL PATENT RIGHTS**

**EXHIBIT D**

**FORM OF UNDERWRITER'S WARRANT**



## Form of Warrant

## Form of Underwriter's Warrant Agreement

THE REGISTERED HOLDER OF THIS PURCHASE WARRANT AGREES BY HIS, HER OR ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, THAT SUCH HOLDER WILL NOT FOR A PERIOD OF ONE HUNDRED EIGHTY (180) DAYS FOLLOWING THE QUALIFICATION DATE (AS DEFINED BELOW) OF THE OFFERING STATEMENT: (A) SELL, TRANSFER, ASSIGN, PLEDGE OR HYPOTHECATE THIS PURCHASE WARRANT TO ANYONE OTHER THAN OFFICERS OR PARTNERS OF BOUSTEAD, EACH OF WHOM SHALL HAVE AGREED TO THE RESTRICTIONS CONTAINED HEREIN, IN ACCORDANCE WITH FINRA CONDUCT RULE 5110(G)(1), OR (B) CAUSE THIS PURCHASE WARRANT OR THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE HEREUNDER TO BE THE SUBJECT OF ANY HEDGING, SHORT SALE, DERIVATIVE, PUT OR CALL TRANSACTION THAT WOULD RESULT IN THE EFFECTIVE ECONOMIC DISPOSITION OF THIS PURCHASE WARRANT OR THE SECURITIES HEREUNDER, EXCEPT AS PROVIDED FOR IN FINRA RULE 5110(G)(2).

THIS PURCHASE WARRANT IS NOT EXERCISABLE PRIOR TO [●], 20\_\_ [DATE ON WHICH THE OFFERING IS QUALIFIED]. VOID AFTER 5:00 P.M., EASTERN TIME, [●], 20\_\_ [DATE THAT IS FIVE YEARS FROM THE DATE ON WHICH THE OFFERING IS QUALIFIED].

## COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

For the Purchase of [●] Shares of Common Stock

Of

CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

1. Purchase Warrant. THIS CERTIFIES THAT, pursuant to that certain Underwriting Agreement by and between CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Company") and Boustead Securities, LLC ("Boustead"), dated [●], 2018 (the "Underwriting Agreement"), Boustead (in such capacity with its permitted successors or assigns, the "Holder"), as registered owner of this Purchase Warrant, is entitled, at any time or from time to time from [●], 20\_\_ (the "Exercise Date") [THE DATE THAT THE OFFERING STATEMENT IS QUALIFIED], and at or before 5:00 p.m., Eastern time, [●], 20\_\_ [DATE THAT IS FIVE YEARS FROM THE DATE ON WHICH THE OFFERING STATEMENT IS QUALIFIED] (the "Expiration Date"), but not thereafter, to subscribe for, purchase and receive, in whole or in part, up to [●] shares of Common Stock of the Company, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Shares"), subject to adjustment as provided in Section 5 hereof. If the Expiration Date is a day on which banking institutions are authorized by law or executive order to close, then this Purchase Warrant may be exercised on the next succeeding day that is not such a day in accordance with the terms herein. During the period commencing on the date hereof and ending on the Expiration Date, the Company agrees not to take any action that would terminate this Purchase Warrant. This Purchase Warrant is initially exercisable at \$6.00 per Share (100% of the price of the Shares sold in the Offering); provided, however, that upon the occurrence of any of the events specified in Section 5 hereof, the rights granted by this Purchase Warrant, including the exercise price per Share and the number of Shares to be received upon such exercise, shall be adjusted as therein specified. The term "Exercise Price" shall mean the initial exercise price or the adjusted exercise price, depending on the context. Any term not defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in the Underwriting Agreement.

2. Exercise.

2.1 Exercise Form. In order to exercise this Purchase Warrant, the exercise form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Exercise Form") must be duly executed and completed and delivered to the Company, together with this Purchase Warrant and payment of the Exercise Price for the Shares being purchased payable in cash by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account designated by the Company or by certified check or official bank check to the order of the Company. If the subscription rights represented hereby shall not be exercised at or before 5:00 p.m., Eastern time, on the Expiration Date, this Purchase Warrant shall become and be void without further force or effect, and all rights represented hereby shall cease and expire.

2 . 2 Cashless Exercise. In lieu of exercising this Purchase Warrant by payment of cash or check payable to the order of the Company pursuant to Section 2.1 above, Holder may elect to receive the number of Shares equal to the value of this Purchase Warrant (or the portion thereof being exercised), by surrender of this Purchase Warrant to the Company, together with the Exercise Form, in which event the Company shall issue to Holder, Shares in accordance with the following formula:

$$X = \frac{Y(A - B)}{A}$$

Where,  
X = The number of Shares to be issued to Holder;  
Y = The number of Shares for which the Purchase Warrant is being exercised;  
A = The fair market value of one Share; and  
B = The Exercise Price.

For purposes of this Section 2.2, the fair market value of a Share is defined as follows:

(i) if the Company's Common Stock is traded on a securities exchange, the value shall be deemed to be the closing price on such exchange on the trading day immediately prior to the Exercise Form being submitted in connection with the exercise of this Purchase Warrant; or

(ii) if the Company's Common Stock is actively traded over-the-counter, the value shall be deemed to be the closing bid price on the trading day immediately prior to the Exercise Form being submitted in connection with the exercise of the Purchase Warrant; if there is no active public market, the value shall be the fair market value thereof, as determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors.

2.3 Lockup. The holder of this Purchase Warrant represents that it (or permitted assignees under FINRA Rule 5110(g)(1)) will not sell, transfer, assign, pledge, or hypothecate this Purchase Warrant or the securities underlying the Purchase Warrant, nor will it engage in any hedging, short sale, derivative, put, or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the warrants or the underlying securities for a period of 180 days from the date the offering is qualified (the "**Qualification Date**"), except as provided for in FINRA Rule 5110(g)(2).

### 3. Transfer.

3.1 General Restrictions. The registered Holder of this Purchase Warrant agrees by his, her or its acceptance hereof, that such Holder will not for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days following the Qualification Date of the Offering Statement: (a) sell, transfer, assign, pledge or hypothecate this Purchase Warrant to anyone other than: (i) Boustead or an underwriter or a selected dealer participating in the offering (the "**Offering**") contemplated by the Underwriting Agreement, or (ii) officers or partners of Boustead, each of whom shall have agreed to the restrictions contained herein, in accordance with FINRA Conduct Rule 5110(g)(1), or (b) cause this Purchase Warrant or the securities issuable hereunder to be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of this Purchase Warrant or the securities hereunder, except as provided for in FINRA Rule 5110(g)(2). On and after that date that is one hundred eighty (180) days after the Qualification Date of the Offering Statement, transfers to others may be made subject to compliance with or exemptions from applicable securities laws. In order to make any permitted assignment, the Holder must deliver to the Company the assignment form attached hereto as Exhibit B duly executed and completed, together with this Purchase Warrant and payment of all transfer taxes, if any, payable in connection therewith. The Company shall within five (5) Business Days transfer this Purchase Warrant on the books of the Company and shall execute and deliver a new Purchase Warrant or Purchase Warrants of like tenor to the appropriate assignee(s) expressly evidencing the right to purchase the aggregate number of Shares purchasable hereunder or such portion of such number as shall be contemplated by any such assignment.

3.2 Restrictions Imposed by the Act. The securities evidenced by this Purchase Warrant shall not be transferred unless and until: (i) the Company has received the opinion of counsel for the Holder that the securities may be transferred pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Act and applicable state securities laws, the availability of which is established to the reasonable satisfaction of the Company, (ii) a registration statement relating to the offer and sale of such securities that includes a current prospectus has been filed and declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**Commission**") and compliance with applicable state securities law has been established.

4. New Purchase Warrants to be Issued.

4.1 Partial Exercise or Transfer. Subject to the restrictions in Section 3 hereof, this Purchase Warrant may be exercised or assigned in whole or in part. In the event of the exercise or assignment hereof in part only, upon surrender of this Purchase Warrant for cancellation, together with the duly executed exercise or assignment form and funds sufficient to pay any Exercise Price and/or transfer tax if exercised pursuant to Section 2.1 hereof, the Company shall cause to be delivered to the Holder without charge a new Purchase Warrant of like tenor to this Purchase Warrant in the name of the Holder evidencing the right of the Holder to purchase the number of Shares purchasable hereunder as to which this Purchase Warrant has not been exercised or assigned.

4.2 Lost Certificate. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Purchase Warrant and of reasonably satisfactory indemnification or the posting of a bond, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Purchase Warrant of like tenor and date. Any such new Purchase Warrant executed and delivered as a result of such loss, theft, mutilation or destruction shall constitute a substitute contractual obligation on the part of the Company.

5. Adjustments.

5.1 Adjustments to Exercise Price and Number of Shares. The Exercise Price and the number of Shares underlying this Purchase Warrant shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as hereinafter set forth:

5.1.1 Share Dividends; Split Ups. If, after the date hereof, and subject to the provisions of Section 5.1.3 below, the number of outstanding Shares is increased by a stock dividend payable in Shares or by a split up of Shares or other similar event, then, on the effective day thereof, the number of Shares purchasable hereunder shall be increased in proportion to such increase in outstanding shares, and the Exercise Price shall be proportionately decreased.

5.1.2 Aggregation of Shares. If, after the date hereof, and subject to the provisions of Section 5.1.3 below, the number of outstanding Shares is decreased by a consolidation, combination or reclassification of Shares or other similar event, then, on the effective date thereof, the number of Shares purchasable hereunder shall be decreased in proportion to such decrease in outstanding shares, and the Exercise Price shall be proportionately increased.

5.1.3 Replacement of Shares upon Reorganization, etc. In case of any reclassification or reorganization of the outstanding Shares other than a change covered by Section 5.1.1 or Section 5.1.2 hereof or that solely affects the par value of such Shares, or in the case of any share reconstruction or amalgamation or consolidation of the Company with or into another corporation (other than a consolidation or share reconstruction or amalgamation in which the Company is the continuing corporation and that does not result in any reclassification or reorganization of the outstanding Shares), or in the case of any sale or conveyance to another corporation or entity of the property of the Company as an entirety or substantially as an entirety in connection with which the Company is dissolved, the Holder of this Purchase Warrant shall have the right thereafter (until the expiration of the right of exercise of this Purchase Warrant) to receive upon the exercise hereof, for the same aggregate Exercise Price payable hereunder immediately prior to such event, the kind and amount of shares of stock or other securities or property (including cash) receivable upon such reclassification, reorganization, share reconstruction or amalgamation, or consolidation, or upon a dissolution following any such sale or transfer, by a Holder of the number of Shares of the Company obtainable upon exercise of this Purchase Warrant immediately prior to such event; and if any reclassification also results in a change in Shares covered by Section 5.1.1 or Section 5.1.2, then such adjustment shall be made pursuant to Section 5.1.1, Section 5.1.2 and this Section 5.1.3. The provisions of this Section 5.1.3 shall similarly apply to successive reclassifications, reorganizations, share reconstructions or amalgamations, or consolidations, sales or other transfers.

5.1.4 Changes in Form of Purchase Warrant. This form of Purchase Warrant need not be changed because of any change pursuant to this Section 5.1, and Purchase Warrants issued after such change may state the same Exercise Price and the same number of Shares as are stated in the Purchase Warrants initially issued pursuant to this Agreement. The acceptance by any Holder of the issuance of new Purchase Warrants reflecting a required or permissive change shall not be deemed to waive any rights to an adjustment occurring after the date hereof or the computation thereof.

5.2 Substitute Purchase Warrant. In case of any consolidation of the Company with, or share reconstruction or amalgamation of the Company with or into, another corporation (other than a consolidation or share reconstruction or amalgamation which does not result in any reclassification or change of the outstanding Shares), the corporation formed by such consolidation or share reconstruction or amalgamation shall execute and deliver to the Holder a supplemental Purchase Warrant providing that the holder of each Purchase Warrant then outstanding or to be outstanding shall have the right thereafter (until the stated expiration of such Purchase Warrant) to receive, upon exercise of such Purchase Warrant, the kind and amount of shares of stock and other securities and property receivable upon such consolidation or share reconstruction or amalgamation, by a holder of the number of Shares of the Company for which such Purchase Warrant might have been exercised immediately prior to such consolidation, share reconstruction or amalgamation, sale or transfer. Such supplemental Purchase Warrant shall provide for adjustments which shall be identical to the adjustments provided for in this Section 5. The above provision of this Section 5 shall similarly apply to successive consolidations or share reconstructions or amalgamations.

5.3 Elimination of Fractional Interests. The Company shall not be required to issue certificates representing fractions of Shares upon the exercise of the Purchase Warrant, nor shall it be required to issue scrip or pay cash in lieu of any fractional interests, it being the intent of the parties that all fractional interests shall be eliminated by rounding any fraction up or down, as the case may be, to the nearest whole number of Shares or other securities, properties or rights.

6. Reservation and Listing. The Company shall at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized Shares, solely for the purpose of issuance upon exercise of this Purchase Warrant, such number of Shares or other securities, properties or rights as shall be issuable upon the exercise thereof. The Company covenants and agrees that, upon exercise of this Purchase Warrant and payment of the Exercise Price therefor, in accordance with the terms hereby, all Shares and other securities issuable upon such exercise shall be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and not subject to preemptive rights of any shareholder. The Company further covenants and agrees that upon exercise of this Purchase Warrant and payment of the exercise price therefor, all Shares and other securities issuable upon such exercise shall be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and not subject to preemptive rights of any shareholder. As long as this Purchase Warrant shall be outstanding, the Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause all Shares issuable upon exercise of this Purchase Warrant to be listed (subject to official notice of issuance) on all national securities exchanges (or, if applicable, on the OTC Bulletin Board or any successor trading market) on which the Shares issued to the public in the Offering may then be listed and/or quoted.

7. Certain Notice Requirements.

7.1 Holder's Right to Receive Notice. Nothing herein shall be construed as conferring upon the Holders the right to vote or consent or to receive notice as a shareholder for the election of directors or any other matter, or as having any rights whatsoever as a shareholder of the Company. If, however, at any time prior to the expiration of the Purchase Warrants and their exercise, any of the events described in Section 7.2 shall occur, then, in one or more of said events, the Company shall give written notice of such event at least fifteen days prior to the date fixed as a record date or the date of closing the transfer books (the "**Notice Date**") for the determination of the shareholders entitled to such dividend, distribution, conversion or exchange of securities or subscription rights, or entitled to vote on such proposed dissolution, liquidation, winding up or sale. Such notice shall specify such record date or the date of the closing of the transfer books, as the case may be. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall deliver to each Holder a copy of each notice given to the other shareholders of the Company at the same time and in the same manner that such notice is given to the shareholders.

7.2 Events Requiring Notice. The Company shall be required to give the notice described in this Section 7 upon one or more of the following events: (i) if the Company shall take a record of the holders of its Shares for the purpose of entitling them to receive a dividend or distribution payable otherwise than in cash, or a cash dividend or distribution payable otherwise than out of retained earnings, as indicated by the accounting treatment of such dividend or distribution on the books of the Company, (ii) the Company shall offer to all the holders of its Shares any additional shares of capital stock of the Company or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of the Company, or any option, right or warrant to subscribe therefor, or (iii) a dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company (other than in connection with a consolidation or share reconstruction or amalgamation) or a sale of all or substantially all of its property, assets and business shall be proposed.

7.3 Notice of Change in Exercise Price. The Company shall, promptly after an event requiring a change in the Exercise Price pursuant to Section 5 hereof, send notice to the Holders of such event and change ("**Price Notice**"). The Price Notice shall describe the event causing the change and the method of calculating same and shall be certified as being true and accurate by the Company's Chief Financial Officer.

7.4 Transmittal of Notices. All notices, requests, consents and other communications under this Purchase Warrant shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly made (1) when hand delivered, (2) when mailed by express mail or private courier service or (3) when the event requiring notice is disclosed in all material respects and filed in a current report on Form 8-K or in a definitive proxy statement on Schedule 14A prior to the Notice Date: (i) if to the registered Holder of the Purchase Warrant, to the address of such Holder as shown on the books of the Company, or (ii) if to the Company, to following address or to such other address as the Company may designate by notice to the Holders:

If to the Holder:

Boustead Securities, LLC  
6 Venture, Suite 265  
Irvine, CA 92618  
Fax: (815) 301-8099  
Attention: Keith Moore, CEO

*with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:*

BEVILACQUA PLLC  
1050 Connecticut Avenue, Suite 500  
Washington, DC 20036  
Fax: (202) 869-0889  
Attn: Louis A. Bevilacqua, Esq.

If to the Company:

CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
2100 West Loop South, Suite 900  
Houston, TX 77027  
Fax:  
Attention: John M. Climaco, CEO

*with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:*

Schiff Hardin LLP  
100 North 18<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 300  
Philadelphia, PA 19103  
Fax:  
Attn: Cavas S. Pavri, Esq.

8. Miscellaneous.

8.1 Amendments. The Company and Boustead may from time to time supplement or amend this Purchase Warrant without the approval of any of the Holders in order to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision contained herein that may be defective or inconsistent with any other provisions herein, or to make any other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising hereunder that the Company and Boustead may deem necessary or desirable and that the Company and Boustead deem shall not adversely affect the interest of the Holders. All other modifications or amendments shall require the written consent of and be signed by the party against whom enforcement of the modification or amendment is sought.

8 . 2 Headings. The headings contained herein are for the sole purpose of convenience of reference, and shall not in any way limit or affect the meaning or interpretation of any of the terms or provisions of this Purchase Warrant.

8.3 Entire Agreement. This Purchase Warrant (together with the other agreements and documents being delivered pursuant to or in connection with this Purchase Warrant) constitutes the entire agreement of the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings of the parties, oral and written, with respect to the subject matter hereof.

8.4 Binding Effect. This Purchase Warrant shall inure solely to the benefit of and shall be binding upon, the Holder and the Company and their permitted assignees and respective successors and no other person shall have or be construed to have any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of or by virtue of this Purchase Warrant or any provisions herein contained.

8.5 Governing Law; Submission to Jurisdiction. This Purchase Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to conflict of laws principles thereof. The Company hereby agrees that any action, proceeding or claim against it arising out of, or relating in any way to this Purchase Warrant shall be brought and enforced in the New York Supreme Court, New York County, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, and irrevocably submits to such jurisdiction, which jurisdiction shall be exclusive. The Company hereby waives any objection to such exclusive jurisdiction and that such courts represent an inconvenient forum. Any process or summons to be served upon the Company may be served by transmitting a copy thereof by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to it at the address set forth in Section 8 hereof. Such mailing shall be deemed personal service and shall be legal and binding upon the Company in any action, proceeding or claim. The Company and the Holder agree that the prevailing party(ies) in any such action shall be entitled to recover from the other party(ies) all of its reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses relating to such action or proceeding and/or incurred in connection with the preparation therefor.

8.6 Waiver, etc. The failure of the Company or the Holder to at any time enforce any of the provisions of this Purchase Warrant shall not be deemed or construed to be a waiver of any such provision, nor to in any way affect the validity of this Purchase Warrant or any provision hereof or the right of the Company or any Holder to thereafter enforce each and every provision of this Purchase Warrant. No waiver of any breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment of any of the provisions of this Purchase Warrant shall be effective unless set forth in a written instrument executed by the party or parties against whom or which enforcement of such waiver is sought; and no waiver of any such breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment shall be construed or deemed to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment.

8.7 Exchange Agreement. As a condition of the Holder's receipt and acceptance of this Purchase Warrant, Holder agrees that, at any time prior to the complete exercise of this Purchase Warrant by Holder, if the Company and Boustead enter into an agreement ("**Exchange Agreement**") pursuant to which they agree that all outstanding Purchase Warrants will be exchanged for securities or cash or a combination of both, then Holder shall agree to such exchange and become a party to the Exchange Agreement.

8.8 Execution in Counterparts. This Purchase Warrant may be executed in two (2) or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, *e.g.*, [www.docusign.com](http://www.docusign.com)) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

**[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Purchase Warrant to be signed by its duly authorized officer as of the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2018.

CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

**EXHIBIT A**

Form to be used to exercise Purchase Warrant:

Date: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

The undersigned hereby elects irrevocably to exercise the Purchase Warrant for \_\_\_\_\_ Shares of CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Company") and hereby makes payment of \$\_\_\_\_\_ (at the rate of \$\_\_\_\_\_ per Share) in payment of the Exercise Price pursuant thereto. Please issue the Shares as to which this Purchase Warrant is exercised in accordance with the instructions given below and, if applicable, a new Purchase Warrant representing the number of Shares for which this Purchase Warrant has not been exercised.

or

The undersigned hereby elects irrevocably to convert its right to purchase \_\_\_ Shares under the Purchase Warrant for \_\_\_\_\_ Shares, as determined in accordance with the following formula:

$$X = \frac{Y(A-B)}{A}$$

- Where,
- X = The number of Shares to be issued to Holder;
  - Y = The number of Shares for which the Purchase Warrant is being exercised;
  - A = The fair market value of one Share which is equal to \$\_\_\_\_\_; and
  - B = The Exercise Price which is equal to \$\_\_\_\_\_ per share

The undersigned agrees and acknowledges that the calculation set forth above is subject to confirmation by the Company and any disagreement with respect to the calculation shall be resolved by the Company in its sole discretion.

Please issue the Shares as to which this Purchase Warrant is exercised in accordance with the instructions given below and, if applicable, a new Purchase Warrant representing the number of Shares for which this Purchase Warrant has not been exercised.

Signature

Signature Guaranteed



**INSTRUCTIONS FOR REGISTRATION OF SECURITIES**

Name:

(Print in Block Letters)

Address:

NOTICE: The signature to this form must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Purchase Warrant without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever, and must be guaranteed by a bank, other than a savings bank, or by a trust company or by a firm having membership on a registered national securities exchange.

**EXHIBIT B**

Form to be used to assign Purchase Warrant:

(To be executed by the registered Holder to effect a transfer of the within Purchase Warrant):

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, \_\_\_\_\_ does hereby sell, assign and transfer unto the right to purchase shares of CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "**Company**"), evidenced by the Purchase Warrant and does hereby authorize the Company to transfer such right on the books of the Company.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

Signature

NOTICE: The signature to this form must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the within Purchase Warrant without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever.

**Subscription Agreement of CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Common Stock**

This subscription (this “**Subscription**”) is dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, by and between the investor identified on the signature page hereto (the “**Investor**”) and CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “**Company**”), whereby the parties agree as follows:

1. Subscription

Investor agrees to buy and the Company agrees to sell and issue to Investor such number of shares (the “**Shares**”) of the Company’s common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, as set forth on the signature page hereto, for an aggregate purchase price (the “**Purchase Price**”) equal to the product of (x) the aggregate number of Shares the Investor has agreed to purchase and (y) the purchase price per share (the “**Purchase Price**”) as set forth on the signature page hereto. The Purchase Price is set forth on the signature page hereto. The Shares are being offered pursuant to an offering statement on Form 1-A, File No. 024-10855 (the “**Offering Statement**”). The Offering Statement will have been qualified by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “**Commission**”) prior to issuance of any Shares and acceptance of Investor’s subscription. The offering circular (the “**Offering Circular**”) which forms a part of the Offering Statement, however, is subject to change. A final Offering Circular and/or supplement to Offering Circular will be delivered to the Investor as required by law. The Shares are being offered by Boustead Securities, LLC (the “**Underwriter**”) as underwriter on a “best efforts, minimum/maximum” basis. The completion of the purchase and sale of the Shares (the “**Closing**”) shall take place at a place and time (the “**Closing Date**”) to be specified by the Company and Underwriter in accordance with Rule 15c6-1 promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”).

The Purchase Price for the Shares shall be paid simultaneously with the execution and delivery to the Company of the signature page of this Subscription Agreement. Subscriber shall deliver a signed copy of this Subscription Agreement, along with payment for the aggregate Purchase Price of the Shares by a check for available funds made payable to “FinTech Clearing, LLC as Agent for the Investors in the CNS Securities Offering”, by ACH electronic transfer or wire transfer to an account designated by the Company, or by any combination of such methods.

Payment for the Shares shall be received by FinTech Clearing, LLC (the “**Offering Deposit Account Agent**”) from the undersigned by transfer of immediately available funds, check or other means approved by the Company at least two days prior to the closing date, in the amount as set forth on the signature page hereto. Upon satisfaction or waiver of all the conditions to closing set forth in the Underwriting Agreement and Offering Statement, at the Closing, (i) the Offering Deposit Account Agent shall release such funds to the Company, and (ii) the Company shall cause the Shares to be delivered to the Investor with the delivery of the Shares to be made through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company’s DWAC system in accordance with the instructions set forth on the signature page attached hereto under the heading “DWAC Instructions.”

The Underwriter and any participating broker dealers (the “**Members**”) shall confirm, via the selected dealer agreement or master selected dealer agreement that it will comply with Exchange Act Rule 15c2-4. As per Exchange Act Rule 15c2-4 and FINRA Notice to Members Rule 84-7 (the “**Rule**”), all checks that are accompanied by a subscription agreement will be promptly sent along with the subscription agreements to the escrow account by noon the next business day. In regard to monies being wired from an investor’s bank account, the Members shall request the investors send their wires by the next business day, however, the Company cannot insure the investors will forward their respective monies as per the Rule. In regard to monies being sent from an investor’s account held at the participating broker, the funds will be “promptly transmitted” to the escrow agent following the receipt of a completed subscription document and completed wire instructions by the investor to send funds to the escrow account. Absent unusual circumstances, funds in customer accounts will be transmitted by noon of the next business day. In the event that funds are sent in and the offering does not close for any reason prior to the offering termination date set forth in the final Offering Statement, all funds will be returned to investors promptly in accordance with the escrow agreement terms and applicable law.

2. Certifications, Representations and Warranties

In order to induce the Company to accept this Subscription Agreement for the Shares and as further consideration for such acceptance, the undersigned hereby makes, adopts, confirms and agrees to all of the following covenants, acknowledgments, representations and warranties with the full knowledge that the Company and its affiliates will expressly rely thereon in making a decision to accept or reject this Subscription Agreement:

I understand that to purchase Shares, I must either be an “accredited investor” as such term is defined in Rule 501 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or I must limit my investment in the Shares to a maximum of: (i) 10% of my net worth or annual income, whichever is greater, if I am a natural person; or (ii) 10% of my revenues or net assets, whichever is greater, for my most recently completed fiscal year, if I am a non-natural person.

I understand that if I am a natural person I should determine my net worth for purposes of these representations by calculating the difference between my total assets and total liabilities. I understand this calculation must exclude the value of my primary residence and may exclude any indebtedness secured by my primary residence (up to an amount equal to the value of my primary residence). In the case of fiduciary accounts, net worth and/or income suitability requirements may be satisfied by the beneficiary of the account or by the fiduciary, if the fiduciary directly or indirectly provides funds for the purchase of the Shares.

I hereby represent and warrant that I meet the qualifications to purchase Shares because:

- The aggregate purchase price for the Shares I am purchasing in the Offering does not exceed 10% of my net worth or annual income, whichever is greater.
- I am an accredited investor.

I understand that the Company reserves the right to, in its sole discretion, accept or reject this Subscription, in whole or in part, for any reason whatsoever, and to the extent not accepted, unused funds transmitted herewith shall be returned to the undersigned in full, with any interest accrued thereon.

I have received the Offering Circular.

I am purchasing the Shares for my own account.

I hereby represent and warrant that I am not, and am not acting as an agent, representative, intermediary or nominee for any person identified on the list of blocked persons maintained by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, U.S. Department of Treasury. In addition, I have complied with all applicable U.S. laws, regulations, directives, and executive orders relating to anti-money laundering including but not limited to the following laws: (1) the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001, Public Law 107-56; and (2) Executive Order 13224 (Blocking Property and Prohibiting Transactions with Persons Who Commit, Threaten to Commit, or Support Terrorism) of September 23, 2001.

**By making the foregoing representations you have not waived any right of action you may have under federal or state securities law. Any such waiver would be unenforceable. The Company will assert your representations as a defense in any subsequent litigation where such assertion would be relevant. This Subscription Agreement and all rights hereunder shall be governed by, and interpreted in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York without giving effect to the principles of conflict of laws.**

### 3. FINRA Rules 5130 and 5131

This rule states that “restricted persons” are prohibited from participating in Syndicate or new issue offerings. Please review the following definition of a “restricted person” on Schedule A prior to signing this form acknowledging you do not fall into “restricted person” status.

The undersigned hereby represents and warrants as of the date set forth below that:

- i. The undersigned is the holder of the account identified below or is authorized to represent the beneficial holders of the account;
- ii. Neither the undersigned nor any beneficial holder of the account is a “restricted person” as that term is described in FINRA Rule 5130 (described in Schedule A); and
- iii. The undersigned understands FINRA Rule 5130 and the account is eligible to purchase new issues in compliance with such rule.

### 4. Miscellaneous.

This Subscription Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other parties hereto, it being understood that all parties need not sign the same counterpart. Execution may be made by delivery by facsimile or via electronic format.

All communications hereunder, except as may be otherwise specifically provided herein, shall be in writing and shall be mailed, hand delivered, sent by a recognized overnight courier service such as FedEx, or sent via facsimile and confirmed by letter, to the party to whom it is addressed at the following addresses or such other address as such party may advise the other in writing:

To the Company: as set forth on the signature page hereto.

To the Investor: as set forth on the signature page hereto.

All notices hereunder shall be effective upon receipt by the party to which it is addressed.

If the foregoing correctly sets forth the parties' agreement, please confirm this by signing and returning to the Company the duplicate copy of this Subscription Agreement.

**[Signature Page Follows]**

**[Signature Page to Investor Subscription Agreement for CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.]**

If the foregoing correctly sets forth the parties' agreement, please confirm this by signing and returning to us the duplicate copy of this Subscription Agreement.

Number of Shares: \_\_\_\_\_

Purchase Price per Share: \$6.00

Aggregate Purchase Price: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**Investor Signature:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Print Name Above*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Sign Above*

*If Holder is an Entity, specify name and title below:*

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Check Method of Payment: Check enclosed \_\_\_\_ or

Please wire \$ \_\_\_\_\_ from my account held at: \_\_\_\_\_

Account Title: \_\_\_\_\_; Account Number: \_\_\_\_\_

To the following instructions:

<b>Offering Deposit Account Agent Name</b>	FinTech Clearing, LLC
<b>Address</b>	6 Venture, Suite 265 Irvine, CA 92618
<b>Routing Number</b>	122242869
<b>SWIFT Code:</b>	PMERUS66
<b>Bank Name:</b>	Pacific Mercantile Bank
<b>Account Number</b>	To Be Provided to Investor
<b>Account Name</b>	FinTech Clearing, LLC as Agent for the Investors in the CNS Securities Offering
<b>Reference</b>	REF: CNS Pharmaceuticals – [Investor Name]

Select method of delivery of Shares: DRS or DWAC

DWAC DELIVERY DWAC Instructions:

1. Name of DTC Participant (broker dealer at which the account or accounts to be credited with the Shares are maintained):
2. DTC Participant Number:
3. Name of Account at DTC Participant being credited with the Shares:
4. Account Number of DTC Participant being credited with the Shares:

Or DRS Electronic Book Entry Delivery Instructions:

Name in which Shares should be issued:

Address: \_\_\_\_\_; Street \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip: \_\_\_\_\_; Attention: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone No.: \_\_\_\_\_

The foregoing subscription is hereby accepted by the Company:

CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address Notice: 2100 West Loop South, Suite 900, Houston, TX 77027

## SCHEDULE A

Rule 5130 defines a "restricted person" as:

**a) FINRA Member Firms or other Broker/Dealers**

**b) Broker-Dealer Personnel**

- Any officer, director, General partner, associated person or employee of a member firm or any other Broker/dealer.
- Any agent of a member firm or any other Broker/dealer that is engaged in the investment banking or securities business
- Any immediate family member of a person specified above. Immediate family members include a person's parents, mother-in-law or father-in-law, spouse, brother or sister, brother-in-law or sister-in-law, son-in-law or daughter-in law, and children.
  - i. Person that materially supports or receives material support from the immediate family member.
  - ii. Person employed by or associated with the member, or an affiliate of the member, selling the new issue to the immediate family member.
  - iii. Person that has an ability to control the allocation of the new issue.

**c) Finders and Fiduciaries.** With respect to the security being offered, a finder or any person acting in a fiduciary capacity to the managing underwriter, including, but not limited to, attorneys, accountants, and financial consultants; and any immediate family members (or person(s) receiving material support or receives material support from the family member) of a person identified as a Finder or Fiduciary.

**d) Portfolio Managers**

- a. Any person who has authority to buy or sell securities for a bank, savings and loan institution, insurance company, investment company, investment advisor, or collective investment account.
- b. Any immediate family member of a person specified under portfolio Managers that materially supports, or receives material support from such person.

**e) Persons Owning a Broker/Dealer**

- a. Any person listed, or required to be listed, in Schedule A of a Form BD, except persons identified by ownership of less than 10%.
- b. Any person listed, or required to be listed, in Schedule B of a Form BD, except persons identified by ownership of less than 10%.
- c. Any person listed, or required to be listed, in Schedule C of a Form BD that meets the criteria of (e)(bullet point 1) or (e) (bullet point 2) above.
- d. Any person that directly or indirectly owns 10% or more of a public reporting company listed, or required to be listed, in Schedule B of a Form BD.
- e. Any person that directly or indirectly owns 25% or more of a public reporting company listed, or required to be listed, in Schedule B of a Form BD.



- f. Any immediate family member of a person specified in (5) (bullet points 1-5) unless the person owning the Broker/dealer:
  - i. Does not materially support, or receive material support from the immediate family member.
  - ii. Is not an owner of the member, or an affiliate of the member, selling the new issue to the immediate family member.
  - iii. Has no ability to control the allocation of the new issue.

**Exhibit 6.6**

This **SUBLICENSE AGREEMENT** (the "Agreement") effective as of August 30, 2018 (the "Effective Date") is entered into by and between CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("CNS"), a Nevada corporation, having a business address of 2575 West Bellfort, Suite 225 Houston, TX 77054 and WPD Pharmaceuticals, ("WPD"), a Polish corporation, having a business address of ul. Żwirki i Wigury 101, 02-089 Warszawa. CNS and WPD are sometimes referred to herein individually as a "Party" and collectively as the "Parties."

**RECITALS**

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the HPI License Agreement (defined below), CNS has obtained a license to research, develop, make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, export and/or import and commercialize Licensed Products within the Licensed Territory for use within the Licensed Field under Patent Rights;

WHEREAS, WPD wishes to obtain a sublicense from CNS to research and develop including submission of grant proposals and independent funding, apply for centralized, national or other marketing authorization, manufacture, have manufacture, use, export/import, offer to sell and/or sell the Licensed Products, and sublicense to other entities, under the Patent Rights in the Sublicensed Field within the Sublicensed Territory;

WHEREAS, CNS and WPD wish to share Development Data;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and promises herein contained, the Parties agree as follows:

**Article I.  
DEFINITIONS**

As used in this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings indicated:

- 1.1 "Additional Patents" has the meaning set forth in the HPI License Agreement.
- 1.2 "Agreement" means this Sublicense Agreement.
- 1.3 "Business Day" has the meaning set forth in the HPI License Agreement.
- 1.4 "Calendar Quarter" has the meaning set forth in the HPI License Agreement.
- 1.5 "Claims" has the meaning set forth in Section 9.1 of this Agreement.
- 1.6 "CNS" has the meaning set forth in the Header of this Agreement.
- 1.7 "Commercially Reasonable Development Efforts" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.2. of this Agreement.
- 1.8 "Development Data" has the meaning set forth in the HPI License Agreement.
- 1.9 "Development Deadline" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.2 of this Agreement.
- 1.10 "Effective Date" is as defined in the Header of this Agreement.
- 1.11 "First Commercial Sale" has the meaning set forth in the HPI License Agreement.

- 1.12 “Government” has the meaning set forth in Section 7.1 of this Agreement.
- 1.13 “HPI” means Houston Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Texas Corporation, having a business address of 4239 Emory St., Houston, TX 77005
- 1.14 “HPI License Agreement” is the Amended and Restated License Agreement dated December 28, 2017 and entered into by and between CNS and HPI; attached hereto as Exhibit A.
- 1.15 “Indemnified Party” has the meaning set forth in Section 9.1 of this Agreement.
- 1.16 “Indemnifying Party” has the meaning set forth in Section 9.1 of this Agreement.
- 1.17 “Laws” has the meaning set forth in the HPI License Agreement.
- 1.18 “Licensed Field” has the meaning set forth in the HPI License Agreement.
- 1.19 “Licensed Product” has the meaning set forth in the HPI License Agreement.
- 1.20 “Licensed Territory” has the meaning set forth in the HPI License Agreement.
- 1.21 “Losses” has the meaning set forth in Section 9.1 of this Agreement.
- 1.22 “Net Sales” has the meaning set forth in the HPI License Agreement.
- 1.23 “Notice of Release” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.3 of this Agreement.
- 1.24 “Parties” has the meaning in the Header of this Agreement.
- 1.25 “Party” has the meaning in the Header of this Agreement.
- 1.26 “Patent Rights” has the meaning set forth in the HPI License Agreement.
- 1.27 “Person” has the meaning set forth in the HPI License Agreement.
- 1.28 “Released Patents” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.3 of this Agreement.
- 1.29 “Release Period” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.3 of this Agreement
- 1.30 “Sublicensed Field” means the use of the Licensed Product for the treatment of cancer in humans.
- 1.31 “Sublicense Maintenance Fee” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.1 of this Agreement.
- 1.32 “Sublicensed Territory” means those countries listed in Exhibit B.
- 1.33 “Third Party” means a Person or entity other than CNS or WPD or any of their respective affiliates.
- 1.34 “Third Party Indemnity Claim” has the meaning set forth in the HPI License Agreement.

**Article II.  
SUBLICENSE**

2.1 Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, CNS hereby grants to WPD an exclusive sublicense even as to CNS under the Patent Rights to research and develop including submission of grant proposals and independent funding, apply for centralized, national or other marketing authorization, manufacture, have manufactured, use, import, offer to sell and/or sell Licensed Products, and sublicense to other entities, within the Sublicensed Territory for use within the Sublicensed Field. The Parties agree that the scope of the license rights granted pursuant to this Sublicense Agreement do not exceed the scope of rights conferred to CNS pursuant to the HPI License Agreement and such sublicense rights are subject to any and all restrictions and limitations set out therein.

2.2 WPD hereby agrees that it must use Commercially Reasonable Development Efforts to attempt to develop and commercialize Licensed Products in the Sublicensed Territory within the Sublicensed Field. For purposes of this Agreement, the term Commercially Reasonable Development Efforts shall mean the expenditure of at least US\$2.0 million (\$2,000,000) on the development, testing, regulatory approval or commercialization of the Licensed Product during the three (3) year period immediately following the Effective Date (the "Development Deadline"). In the event that WPD fails to use Commercially Reasonable Development Efforts to develop a Licensed Product by the Development Deadline, CNS shall have the right to terminate this Agreement pursuant to the terms specified in Section 6.1.

**Article III.  
INFORMATION**

3.1 Upon the request by CNS, WPD shall furnish CNS with written reports summarizing the Commercially Reasonable Development Efforts and progress of the research and development and all efforts to develop and/or commercialize a Licensed Product in the Sublicensed Territory within the Sublicensed Field. Such reports shall include, without limitation, a full financial report of the expenditures made by WPD relative to its claimed Commercially Reasonable Development Efforts. CNS shall have the right to inspect the books and records of WPD that support such claimed Commercially Reasonable Development Efforts. The requests by CNS hereunder shall not be made more than one (1) time per quarter during the term of this Agreement.

3.2 WPD agrees to share any Development Data with CNS upon CNS's written request. WPD hereby grants CNS the right to use Development Data provided by WPD for any purpose in any territory. Development Data shall be also shared with HPI. For the avoidance of doubt nothing in this Agreement shall serve to grant HPI any rights, title or interest to Development Data. CNS shall have no obligation to provide support or assistance to WPD in connection with development of the Licensed Product, except as set forth in a separate written agreement executed by the parties.

**Article IV.  
COMPENSATION**

4.1 In consideration for the rights granted hereunder, during the Term, to the extent CNS is required to make any Commercialization Payments or other payments to HPI pursuant to the HPI License Agreement as a result of this Agreement, WPD shall be required to advance CNS such payments upon demand by CNS and an accounting showing the calculations for such payments. Additionally, at the time WPD makes such payments, WPD shall also be required to pay CNS a royalty equal to one percent (1%) of the foregoing payments.

**Article V.  
MAINTENANCE**

5.1 Pursuant to Section 6.1 of the HPI Agreement, CNS shall be responsible for the prosecution and maintenance of the Patent Rights, subject to Section 5.2 of this Sublicense Agreement.

5.2 WPD shall consult with CNS in the event that WPD determines that any Additional Patents in the Sublicensed Territory should be filed. Should CNS and WPD agree that an Additional Patent covering an invention in the Sublicensed Field shall be filed, then WPD, working with its preferred counsel, and with the reasonable assistance of CNS (and with CNS at all times subject to the terms of the HPI License Agreement), will prepare and file appropriate patent applications. In such instance, WPD shall be responsible for all costs of searching, preparing, filing, prosecuting and maintaining the Additional Patents in the Sublicensed Territories. For purposes of clarity only, (i) WPD shall not be responsible for any part of the Maintenance Fee, as that term is defined in the HPI License Agreement, and (ii) WPD shall not be responsible for any other costs specified under Article VI of the HPI License Agreement unless such costs are specifically assigned to it under the terms of this Article VI of this Sublicense Agreement. WPD shall consult with CNS regarding any and all prosecution and maintenance issues, including, without limitation, any rejection, office action, inquiry, opposition, re-examination, reissue or pre-grant or post-grant proceeding conducted by any patent office or similar agency or initiated by any Third Party. CNS shall be responsible for executing documents required in connection with such prosecution or maintenance efforts, subject to prior consultation with CNS.

5.3 WPD will (i) consult with and keep CNS fully informed of the status of any patent application or patent related to the Patent Rights in the Sublicensed Territory; (ii) provide CNS with a copy of any patent applications and Additional Patents it deems to be licensed under this Agreement; and (iii) provide copies of all documents prepared by prosecution counsel for submission to governmental patent offices to CNS for review and comment prior to filing. WPD will not abandon any Patent Right or other patent application or patent licensed to WPD under this Agreement without first providing three (3) months (the "Release Period") advanced written notice to CNS ("Notice of Release") identifying each patent or patent application to be abandoned ("Released Patents"). WPD shall be obligated to continue to file, prosecute, and maintain Released Patents during the Release Period. After the expiration of the Release Period, WPD shall have no further obligation to continue to file, prosecute and maintain such Released Patents; and such Released Patents shall cease to be included in the Patent Rights under this Agreement; and WPD shall have no further right under such Released Patent. The Parties agree that they share a common legal interest to obtain valid enforceable patents and that each party will maintain as privileged all information received pursuant to this Section.

#### **Article VI. TERM AND TERMINATION**

6 . 1 This Agreement shall commence as of the Effective Date and shall expire upon termination of the HPI Agreement unless this Agreement is earlier terminated pursuant to the terms of this Agreement ("Term").

6.2 CNS may terminate this Agreement by delivering a written notice of termination to WPD in the event that WPD fails to exercise Commercially Reasonable Development Efforts as specified in this Agreement. In such instance, CNS must deliver the written notice of termination to WPD within sixty (60) days following the last date upon which WPD may provide CNS evidence of its having exercised Commercially Reasonable Development Efforts by the Development Deadline. In the event that CNS fails to deliver a written notice of termination pursuant to this Section this Agreement shall continue in force regardless of any failure by WPD to put forth Commercially Reasonable Development Efforts.

6 . 3 Either Party may terminate this Agreement in the following circumstances: (i) If a Party believes that the other Party is in material breach of this Agreement, the non-breaching party may deliver a written notice of such material breach to the other party, such notice to describe in detail the nature of such breach. The allegedly breaching party shall have 60 days from receipt of such notice to cure such breach. Any such termination shall become effective at the end of such 60-day period unless the breaching party has cured any such breach prior to the expiration of such period; or (ii) this agreement may be terminated by a Party upon written notice to the other Party in the event the other party becomes insolvent or if a petition in bankruptcy or for corporate reorganization or for any similar relief is filed by or against the other Party, or a receiver is appointed with respect to any assets of the other Party, or a liquidation proceeding is commenced by or against the other Party.

6.4 If this Agreement expires upon termination of the HPI Agreement, all rights granted by CNS to WPD hereunder shall revert to CNS or otherwise cease.

6.5 If this Agreement is terminated in its entirety by CNS pursuant to Section 6.2 or 6.3 all rights granted by CNS to WPD hereunder shall revert to CNS, and upon CNS's written request WPD shall grant CNS a royalty free non-exclusive license to all WPD know-how and patents and trademarks (if any) related to Licensed Products, including the transfer of all Development Data, documentation and regulatory filings and registrations, and full rights therein, free of costs to CNS.

6.6 If this Agreement is terminated in its entirety by WPD pursuant to Section 6.3 all rights granted by CNS to WPD hereunder shall revert to CNS. Further, upon CNS's written request WPD shall grant CNS a royalty free non-exclusive license to all WPD know-how and patents and trademarks (if any) related to Licensed Products, including the transfer of all Development Data, documentation and regulatory filings and registrations, and full rights therein subject to the Parties agreeing on appropriate consideration to WPD for such license.

**Article VII.**  
**REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS**

7.1 Except for the rights of HPI and the Government of the United States of America ("Government") as set forth below and except as may otherwise be set forth in this Agreement, CNS represents and warrants that

- (a) CNS is the exclusive licensee of the Patent Rights and is entitled to grant the rights and licenses specified herein, subject to the terms and conditions of the HPI License Agreement;
- (b) CNS has not entered into any agreement granting any rights, interest or claim in or to any Patent Rights, if any, to any Third Party that conflicts with the rights granted to WPD pursuant to this Agreement;
- (c) to CNS's knowledge, the patents encompassed by the Patent Rights are, or upon issuance will be, valid, and enforceable patents and no Third Party is infringing any such Patent Rights or has challenged the scope, validity, or enforceability of such patents or Patent Rights;
- (d) CNS's will consult with and keep WPD fully informed of the status of any patent application or patent related to the Patent Rights and provide WPD with right of right of preemption in case of sublicensing or licensing-out.
- (e) CNS's will provide WPD with all safety data obtained during CNS's Commercially Reasonable Development Efforts especially Suspected Unexpected Serious Adverse Reaction.

7.2 WPD understands that the Patent Rights may have been developed under a funding agreement with the Government and, if so, that the Government may have certain rights relative thereto. This Agreement is explicitly made subject to the Government's rights under any such agreement and any applicable law or regulation. To the extent that there is a conflict between any such agreement, applicable law or regulation and this Agreement, the terms of such Government agreement, applicable law or regulation shall prevail. CNS agrees that Licensed Products used or sold in the United States, to the extent such Licensed Products were developed under a funding agreement with the Government, will be manufactured substantially in the United States, unless a written waiver is obtained in advance from the Government. CNS will promptly advise WPD if such a written waiver is requested and/or obtained.

7.3 WPD, by execution hereof, acknowledges, covenants and agrees that WPD has not been induced in any way by CNS or employees thereof to enter into this Agreement, and further represents that WPD is entering into this Agreement voluntarily.

7.4 Each Party represents and warrants that:

(a) it is duly organized and validly existing under the Laws of its state of incorporation, and has full corporate power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to carry out the provisions hereof;

(b) it is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder, and the person executing this Agreement on its behalf has been duly authorized to do so by all requisite corporate action;

(c) this Agreement is legally binding upon it and enforceable in accordance with its terms; that the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by it does not conflict with any Agreement, instrument or understanding, oral or written, to which it is a party or by which it may be bound, nor violate any material law or regulation of any governmental entity having jurisdiction over it; and

(d) it has not granted, and will not grant during the term of the Agreement, any right to any Third Party that would conflict with the rights granted to the other Party hereunder; that it has (or will have at the time performance is due) maintained, and will maintain, and keep in full force and effect, all agreements, permits and licenses necessary to perform its obligations hereunder; and in complying with the terms and conditions of this Agreement and carrying out any obligations hereunder, it will comply (and it will ensure that its subcontractor's comply) with all applicable laws, regulations, ordinances, statutes, and decrees or proclamations of all governmental entities having jurisdiction over such Party.

**Article VIII.  
INFRINGEMENT BY THIRD PARTIES**

8.1 If either CNS or WPD becomes aware of any infringement or potential infringement of the Patent Rights, each shall promptly notify the other of such in writing. WPD, at its expense, shall have the first right to enforce any Patent Rights in the Sublicensed Territory exclusively licensed hereunder against infringement by Third Parties within the Sublicensed Field. With respect to infringement of the Patent Rights within the Sublicensed Field and/or Sublicensed Territory, if WPD does not file suit against a substantial infringer or take alternative action reasonably acceptable to CNS to end such infringement in the Sublicensed Field and/or Sublicensed Territory, within three (3) months of its actual knowledge thereof, then, provided that such infringement is still on going, CNS may, at its sole discretion, enforce the Patent Rights against such infringement in the Sublicensed Territory and/or Sublicensed Field. The enforcing party shall be solely entitled to retain any and all recovery. Recoveries from any such enforcement in the Sublicensed Territory and/or Sublicensed Field shall be solely distributed to the enforcing party.

8.2 As between the Parties, CNS shall have the sole and exclusive right, at its sole discretion, to enforce any Patent Rights against infringement by Third Parties outside the Sublicensed Territory and/or Sublicensed Field.

8.3 In any suit or dispute involving an infringer, the Parties agree to cooperate fully with each other. At the request and expense of the enforcing party, the other Party will permit access during regular business hours, to all reasonably relevant personnel, records, papers, information, samples, specimens, and the like in its possession.

**Article IX.  
INDEMNITY**

9.1 Each Party (the "Indemnifying Party") hereby agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the other Party and its officers, directors, employees, consultants, contractors, sublicensees and agents (collectively, the "Indemnified Party") from and against any and all losses, damages and other amounts payable to a claimant, as well as reasonable attorneys' fees and costs (collectively, "Losses"), to the extent resulting from claims, suits, proceedings or causes of action ("Claims") brought by a Third Party against the Indemnified Party based on or arising from: (a) breach of any representation or warranty or covenant or other agreement by the indemnifying party contained in this Agreement, or (b) negligence, recklessness or willful misconduct by such Indemnifying Party.

9 . 2 In the event that any third party asserts a claim with respect to any matter for which the Indemnified Party is entitled to indemnification hereunder (a “Third-Party Indemnity Claim”), then the Indemnified Party shall promptly notify the Indemnifying Party thereof; *provided, however*, that no delay on the part of the Indemnified Party in notifying the Indemnifying Party shall relieve the Indemnifying Party from any obligation hereunder unless (and then, only to the extent that) the Indemnifying Party is prejudiced thereby. The Indemnifying Party shall have the right, exercisable by notice to the Indemnified Party within ten days of receipt of notice from the Indemnified Party of the commencement of or assertion of any Third-Party Indemnity Claim, to control the defense, settlement, appeal or other disposition of the Third-Party Indemnity Claim with counsel reasonably acceptable to the Indemnified Party; provided that, the Indemnified Party will have the right to participate jointly therein and provided, further, that if the Indemnifying Party fails to take reasonable steps necessary to defend such Third-Party Indemnity Claim, the Indemnified Party may assume its own defense and the Indemnifying Party will be liable for the reasonable costs and expenses in connection therewith. The Indemnifying Party will not settle any Third-Party Indemnity Claim except: (i) with the approval of the Indemnified Party, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed and (ii) with respect to any Third-Party Indemnity Claim relating solely to the payment of money damages and which could not result in the Indemnified Party’s becoming subject to injunctive or other equitable relief or otherwise adversely affect the business of the Indemnified Party in any manner, and as to which the Indemnifying Party shall have acknowledged in writing the obligation to indemnify the Indemnified Party hereunder; provided, that the Indemnifying Party shall provide reasonable evidence of its ability to pay any damages claimed and with respect to any such settlement shall obtain the written release of the Indemnified Party from the Third-Party Indemnity Claim. The Indemnifying Party shall obtain the written consent of the Indemnified Party prior to ceasing to defend, settling or otherwise disposing of any Third-Party Indemnity Claim if as a result thereof the Indemnified Party would become subject to injunctive or other equitable relief or the business of the Indemnified Party would be adversely affected in any manner.

**IN NO EVENT SHALL EITHER PARTY OR ITS AFFILIATES BE LIABLE TO THE OTHER PARTY FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, EXEMPLARY MULTIPLIED OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED UPON A CLAIM OR ACTION OF CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR OTHER TORT, OR OTHERWISE, ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, PROVIDED, HOWEVER, THAT THIS LIMITATION WILL NOT REDUCE OR AFFECT EITHER PARTY’S OBLIGATIONS TO INDEMNIFY THE OTHER AGAINST THIRD-PARTY INDEMNITY CLAIMS.**

**Article X.  
CONFIDENTIALITY**

10.1 The Parties shall negotiate in good faith and enter into a separate Non-Disclosure Agreement no later than thirty (30) calendar days after the Effective Date and this Agreement, including, the terms, conditions, duties and responsibilities under this Agreement shall be made subject to such Non-Disclosure Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary as may be set forth in this Section 10.1, except where disclosure is required by law or upon the non-disclosing party’s written consent, the Parties agree that the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the Patent Rights that comprise non-published patent applications shall remain confidential as between the Parties and shall not be disclosed by either party to any Third Party, except as otherwise permitted herein. For clarity, the terms of this Agreement may be disclosed to HPI in accord with the terms and conditions set forth in the HPI License Agreement.

**Article XI.  
MISCELLANEOUS**

11.1 The Parties shall execute and deliver any and all additional papers, documents, and other instruments and shall do any and all further acts and things reasonably necessary, if any, in connection with the performance of its obligation hereunder to carry out the intent of this Agreement.

11.2 This Agreement, including exhibits and schedules (if any) contains the entire understanding of the Parties, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings between the Parties. This Agreement may be amended only by a written instrument signed by the Parties.

11.3 The waiver by any Party of any terms or condition of this Agreement, or any part hereof, shall not be deemed a waiver of any other term or condition of this Agreement, or of any later breach of this Agreement.



11.4 Any notice required by this Agreement will be given by personal delivery (including delivery by reputable messenger services such as Federal Express) or by prepaid, first class, certified mail, return receipt requested, addressed to:

*If to WPD:*

WPD Pharmaceuticals sp. z o.o  
Attention: CEO  
ul. Żwirki i Wigury 101,  
02-089 Warszawa, Poland

*If to CNS:*

CNS Pharmaceuticals,  
Attention: CEO  
2575 West Bellfort, Suite 225  
Houston, TX 77045, USA

11.5 This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, all of which together shall constitute a single agreement.

11.6 This Agreement will be governed by, construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas.

11.7 If any provision of this Agreement or application thereof to anyone is adjudicated to be invalid or unenforceable, such invalidity or unenforceability shall not affect any provision or application of this Agreement which can be given effect without the invalid or unenforceable provision or application, and shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision or application. Further, the judicial or other competent authority making such determination shall have the power to limit, construe or reduce the duration, scope, activity and/or area of such provision, and/or delete specific words or phrases as necessary to render, such provision enforceable.

11.8 The headings used in this Agreement have been inserted for convenience of reference only and do not define or limit the provisions hereof. The Exhibits (if any) to this Agreement are incorporated herein by reference and will be deemed a part of this Agreement. Unless otherwise expressly provided herein or the context of this Agreement otherwise requires, (a) words of any gender include each other gender, (b) words such as "herein", "hereof", and "hereunder" refer to this Agreement as a whole and not merely to the particular provision in which such words appear, (c) words using the singular will include the plural, and vice versa, (d) the words "include," "includes" and "including" will be deemed to be followed by the phrase "but not limited to", "without limitation", "inter alia" or words of similar import, (e) the word "or" will be deemed to include the word "and" (e.g., "and/or") and (f) references to "ARTICLE," "Section," "subsection", "clause" or other subdivision, or to a Schedule or Exhibit, without reference to a document are to the specified provision, Schedule or Exhibit of this Agreement. This Agreement will be construed as if it were drafted jointly by the Parties and shall not be strictly construed against either Party.

11.9 Except for the payment of any amount due hereunder (other than any amount disputed in good faith), neither Party shall be liable to the other for any failure or delay in the fulfillment of its obligations under this Agreement, when any such failure or delay is caused by fire, flood, earthquakes, locusts, explosions, sabotage, terrorism, lack of adequate raw materials (caused by matters beyond the reasonable control of the performing Party), civil commotions, riots, invasions, wars, peril of the sea, acts, restraints, requisitions, regulations, or directions of government authorities (caused by matters beyond the reasonable control of the performing Party), acts of God, or any similar cause beyond the reasonable control of the performing Party (each, a "Force Majeure Event"). In the event that either Party is prevented from discharging its obligations under this Agreement on account of a Force Majeure Event, the performing Party will notify the other Party forthwith, and will nevertheless make every endeavor, in the utmost good faith, to discharge its obligations, even if in a partial or compromised manner. For clarity, a Force Majeure Event shall not excuse a Party from its obligation to pay any money due hereunder.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Parties hereto have executed this Agreement by their duly authorized representatives with full right, power and authority to enter into and perform under this Agreement.

**CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

By: /s/ John M. Climaco  
John M. Climaco, CEO

Date: 9/4/18

**WPD Pharmaceuticals SP. z o.o.**

By: /s/ Mariusz Olejniczak  
Mariusz Olejniczak

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**Exhibit A**  
**The HPI Agreement**

---

**Exhibit B**

**The Sublicensed Territory**

Poland, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Belarus, Ukraine, Moldova, Romania, Bulgaria, Serbia, Macedonia, Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Montenegro, Bosnia, Croatia, Slovenia, Slovakia, Czech Republic, Hungary, Chechnya, Uzbekistan, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Greece, Austria, Russia

---

**Exhibit 6.7**

This **SUBLICENSE AGREEMENT** (the "Agreement") effective as of August 31, 2018 (the "Effective Date") is entered into by and between CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("CNS"), a Nevada corporation, having a business address of 2575 West Bellfort, Suite 225 Houston, TX 77054 and Animal Lifesciences, LLC ("ALI"), a Nevada limited liability company, having a business address of 8200 Westglen Dr. Houston, TX 77063. CNS and ALI are sometimes referred to herein individually as a "Party" and collectively as the "Parties."

**RECITALS**

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the HPI License Agreement (defined below), CNS has obtained a license to research, develop, make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, export and/or import and commercialize Licensed Products within the Licensed Territory for use within the Licensed Field under Patent Rights;

WHEREAS, ALI wishes to obtain a sublicense from CNS to research, develop, manufacture, have manufacture, use, export/import, offer to sell and/or sell the Licensed Products under the Patent Rights in the Sublicensed Field within the Sublicensed Territory;

WHEREAS, CNS and ALI wish to share Development Data;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and promises herein contained, the Parties agree as follows:

**Article I.  
DEFINITIONS**

As used in this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings indicated:

- 1.1 "Additional Patents" has the meaning set forth in the HPI License Agreement.
- 1.2 "Agreement" means this Sublicense Agreement.
- 1.3 "Business Day" has the meaning set forth in the HPI License Agreement.
- 1.4 "Calendar Quarter" has the meaning set forth in the HPI License Agreement.
- 1.5 "Claims" has the meaning set forth in Section 9.1 of this Agreement.
- 1.6 "CNS" has the meaning set forth in the Header of this Agreement.
- 1.7 "Commercially Reasonable Development Efforts" means carrying out of obligations or tasks consistent with the reasonable best practices of the pharmaceutical industry for the development and/or commercialization of a pharmaceutical product having similar market potential, profit potential or strategic value as the applicable Licensed Product in the Sublicensed Field based on conditions then prevailing. Commercially Reasonable Efforts requires that ALI, at a minimum: (a) determine the general industry practices with respect to the applicable activities; (b) reasonably promptly assign responsibility for such obligations to specific employee(s) who are held accountable for progress and monitor such progress on an on-going basis; (c) set and consistently seek to achieve specific and meaningful objectives for carrying out such obligations; and (d) make and implement decisions and allocate resources designed to advance progress with respect to such objectives.
- 1.8 "Development Data" has the meaning set forth in the HPI License Agreement.

- 1.9 “Development Deadline” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.2 of this Agreement.
- 1.10 “Effective Date” is as defined in the Header of this Agreement.
- 1.11 “Government” has the meaning set forth in Section 7.1 of this Agreement.
- 1.12 “HPI” means Houston Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Texas Corporation, having a business address of 4239 Emory St., Houston, TX 77005
- 1.13 “HPI License Agreement” is the Amended and Restated License Agreement dated December 28, 2017 and entered into by and between CNS and HPI; attached hereto as Exhibit A.
- 1.14 “Indemnified Party” has the meaning set forth in Section 9.1 of this Agreement.
- 1.15 “Indemnifying Party” has the meaning set forth in Section 9.1 of this Agreement.
- 1.16 “Laws” has the meaning set forth in the HPI License Agreement.
- 1.17 “Licensed Field” has the meaning set forth in the HPI License Agreement.
- 1.18 “Licensed Product” has the meaning set forth in the HPI License Agreement.
- 1.19 “Licensed Territory” has the meaning set forth in the HPI License Agreement.
- 1.20 “Losses” has the meaning set forth in Section 9.1 of this Agreement.
- 1.21 “Notice of Release” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.3 of this Agreement.
- 1.22 “Parties” has the meaning in the Header of this Agreement.
- 1.23 “Party” has the meaning in the Header of this Agreement.
- 1.24 “Patent Rights” has the meaning set forth in the HPI License Agreement.
- 1.25 “Person” has the meaning set forth in the HPI License Agreement.
- 1.26 “Released Patents” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.3 of this Agreement.
- 1.27 “Release Period” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.3 of this Agreement
- 1.28 “Sublicensed Field” means the use of Licensed Product for the treatment of cancer in non-human animals through any type of administration.
- 1.29 “Sublicensed Territory” means the world.
- 1.30 “Third Party” means a Person or entity other than CNS or ALI or any of their respective affiliates.
- 1.31 “Third Party Indemnity Claim” has the meaning set forth in the HPI License Agreement.

**Article II.  
SUBLICENSE**

2.1 Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, CNS hereby grants to ALI an exclusive sublicense even as to CNS under the Patent Rights to research, develop, manufacture, have manufactured, use, import, offer to sell and/or sell Licensed Products within the Sublicensed Territory for use within the Sublicensed Field. The Parties agree that the scope of the license rights granted pursuant to this Sublicense Agreement do not exceed the scope of rights conferred to CNS pursuant to the HPI License Agreement and such sublicense rights are subject to any and all restrictions and limitations set out therein.

2.2 ALI hereby agrees that it must use Commercially Reasonable Development Efforts to develop and commercialize Licensed Products in the Sublicensed Territory within the Sublicensed Field within 5 years of the completion of any Phase II clinical study of the Licensed Product, regardless of the party (including any Third Party) conducting such study (the "Development Deadline"). For the avoidance of doubt, ALI shall have no obligation to conduct any clinical studies of the Licensed Product. In the event that ALI fails to use Commercially Reasonable Development Efforts to develop a Licensed Product by the Development Deadline, CNS shall have the right to terminate this Agreement pursuant to the terms specified in Section 6.2.

**Article III.  
INFORMATION**

3.1 Upon the request by CNS, ALI shall furnish CNS with written reports summarizing the Commercially Reasonable Development Efforts and progress of the research and development and all efforts to develop and/or commercialize a Licensed Product in the Sublicensed Territory within the Sublicensed Field. Such requests by CNS shall not be made more than one (1) time per quarter during the term of this Agreement.

3.2 ALI agrees to share any Development Data with CNS upon CNS's written request. ALI hereby grants CNS the right to use Development Data provided by ALI for any purpose in any territory, and to use the Development Data within the Sublicensed Territory for any purpose outside the Sublicensed Field. Development Data shall be also shared with HPI. For the avoidance of doubt nothing in this Agreement shall serve to grant HPI any rights, title or interest to Development Data. CNS shall have no obligation to provide support or assistance to ALI in connection with development of the Licensed Product, except as set forth in a separate written agreement executed by the parties.

**Article IV.  
COMPENSATION**

4.1 In consideration for the rights granted hereunder, upon the effective date, ALI shall issue to CNS membership interests representing 1.52% of the total membership interests of ALI.

4.2 As additional consideration for the rights granted hereunder, during the Term, to the extent CNS is required to make any Commercialization Payments or other payments to HPI pursuant to the HPI License Agreement as a result of this Agreement, ALI shall be required to advance CNS such payments upon demand by CNS and an accounting showing the calculations for such payments. Additionally, at the time ALI makes such payments, ALI shall also be required to pay CNS a royalty equal to one percent (1%) of the foregoing payments.

**Article V.  
MAINTENANCE**

5.1 Pursuant to Section 6.1 of the HPI Agreement, CNS shall be responsible for the prosecution and maintenance of the Patent Rights.

5.2 ALI shall consult with CNS in the event that ALI determines that any Additional Patents in the Sublicensed Territory should be filed. Should CNS and ALI agree that an Additional Patent covering an invention in the Sublicensed Field shall be filed, then ALI shall be responsible for all costs associated with the filing and prosecution of such Additional Patents in the Sublicensed Field. ALI shall consult with CNS regarding any and all prosecution and maintenance issues, including, without limitation, any rejection, office action, inquiry, opposition, re-examination, reissue or pre-grant or post-grant proceeding conducted by any patent office or similar agency or initiated by any Third Party. CNS shall be responsible for executing documents required in connection with such prosecution or maintenance efforts, subject to prior consultation with CNS

5.3 ALI will (i) consult with and keep CNS fully informed of the status of any patent application or patent related to the Patent Rights in the Sublicensed Territory; (ii) provide CNS with a copy of any patent applications and Additional Patents it deems to be licensed under this Agreement; and (iii) provide copies of all documents prepared by prosecution counsel for submission to governmental patent offices to CNS for review and comment prior to filing. ALI will not abandon any Patent Right or other patent application or patent licensed to ALI under this Agreement without first providing three (3) months (the "Release Period") advanced written notice to CNS ("Notice of Release") identifying each patent or patent application to be abandoned ("Released Patents"). ALI shall be obligated to continue to file, prosecute, and maintain Released Patents during the Release Period. After the expiration of the Release Period, ALI shall have no further obligation to continue to file, prosecute and maintain such Released Patents; and such Released Patents shall cease to be included in the Patent Rights under this Agreement; and ALI shall have no further right under such Released Patent. The Parties agree that they share a common legal interest to obtain valid enforceable patents and that each party will maintain as privileged all information received pursuant to this Section.

## **Article VI. TERM AND TERMINATION**

6.1 This Agreement shall commence as of the Effective Date and shall expire upon termination of the HPI Agreement unless this Agreement is earlier terminated pursuant to the terms of this Agreement ("Term").

6.2 CNS may terminate this Agreement by delivering a written notice of termination to ALI in the event that ALI fails to exercise Commercially Reasonable Development Efforts as specified in this Agreement. In such instance, CNS must deliver the written notice of termination to ALI within thirty (30) days following the last date upon which ALI may provide CNS evidence of its having exercised Commercially Reasonable Development Efforts by the Development Deadline. In the event that CNS fails to deliver a written notice of termination pursuant to this Section this Agreement shall continue in force regardless of any failure by ALI to put forth Commercially Reasonable Development Efforts.

6.3 Either Party may terminate this Agreement in the following circumstances: (i) If a Party believes that the other Party is in material breach of this Agreement, the non-breaching party may deliver a written notice of such material breach to the other party, such notice to describe in detail the nature of such breach. The allegedly breaching party shall have 60 days from receipt of such notice to cure such breach. Any such termination shall become effective at the end of such 60-day period unless the breaching party has cured any such breach prior to the expiration of such period; or (ii) this agreement may be terminated by a Party upon written notice to the other Party in the event the other party becomes insolvent or if a petition in bankruptcy or for corporate reorganization or for any similar relief is filed by or against the other Party, or a receiver is appointed with respect to any assets of the other Party, or a liquidation proceeding is commenced by or against the other Party.

6.4 If this Agreement expires upon termination of the HPI Agreement, all rights granted by CNS to ALI hereunder shall revert to CNS or otherwise cease.

6.5 If this Agreement is terminated in its entirety by CNS pursuant to Section 6.2 or 6.3 all rights granted by CNS to ALI hereunder shall revert to CNS, and upon CNS's written request ALI shall grant CNS a royalty free non-exclusive license to all ALI know-how and patents and trademarks (if any) related to Licensed Products, including the transfer of all Development Data, documentation and regulatory filings and registrations, and full rights therein, free of costs to CNS.

6.6 If this Agreement is terminated in its entirety by ALI pursuant to Section 6.3 all rights granted by CNS to ALI hereunder shall revert to CNS. Further, upon CNS's written request ALI shall grant CNS a royalty free non-exclusive license to all ALI know-how and patents and trademarks (if any) related to Licensed Products, including the transfer of all Development Data, documentation and regulatory filings and registrations, and full rights therein subject to the Parties agreeing on appropriate consideration to ALI for such license.

**Article VII.**  
**REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS**

7.1 Except for the rights of HPI and the Government of the United States of America ("Government") as set forth below and except as may otherwise be set forth in this Agreement, CNS represents and warrants that

- (a) CNS is the exclusive licensee of the Patent Rights and is entitled to grant the rights and licenses specified herein, subject to the terms and conditions of the HPI License Agreement;
- (b) CNS has not entered into any agreement granting any rights, interest or claim in or to any Patent Rights, if any, to any Third Party that conflicts with the rights granted to ALI pursuant to this Agreement;
- (c) to CNS's knowledge, the patents encompassed by the Patent Rights are, or upon issuance will be, valid, and enforceable patents and no Third Party is infringing any such Patent Rights or has challenged the scope, validity, or enforceability of such patents or Patent Rights;

7.2 ALI understands that the Patent Rights may have been developed under a funding agreement with the Government and, if so, that the Government may have certain rights relative thereto. This Agreement is explicitly made subject to the Government's rights under any such agreement and any applicable law or regulation. To the extent that there is a conflict between any such agreement, applicable law or regulation and this Agreement, the terms of such Government agreement, applicable law or regulation shall prevail. CNS agrees that Licensed Products used or sold in the United States, to the extent such Licensed Products were developed under a funding agreement with the Government, will be manufactured substantially in the United States, unless a written waiver is obtained in advance from the Government. CNS will promptly advise ALI if such a written waiver is requested and/or obtained.

7.3 ALI, by execution hereof, acknowledges, covenants and agrees that ALI has not been induced in any way by CNS or employees thereof to enter into this Agreement, and further represents that ALI is entering into this Agreement voluntarily.

7.4 Each Party represents and warrants that:

- (a) it is duly organized and validly existing under the Laws of its state of incorporation, and has full corporate power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to carry out the provisions hereof;
- (b) it is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder, and the person executing this Agreement on its behalf has been duly authorized to do so by all requisite corporate action;
- (c) this Agreement is legally binding upon it and enforceable in accordance with its terms; that the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by it does not conflict with any Agreement, instrument or understanding, oral or written, to which it is a party or by which it may be bound, nor violate any material law or regulation of any governmental entity having jurisdiction over it; and
- (d) it has not granted, and will not grant during the term of the Agreement, any right to any Third Party that would conflict with the rights granted to the other Party hereunder; that it has (or will have at the time performance is due) maintained, and will maintain, and keep in full force and effect, all agreements, permits and licenses necessary to perform its obligations hereunder; and in complying with the terms and conditions of this Agreement and carrying out any obligations hereunder, it will comply (and it will ensure that its subcontractor's comply) with all applicable laws, regulations, ordinances, statutes, and decrees or proclamations of all governmental entities having jurisdiction over such Party.



7.5 ALI represents that if within 18 months of the Effective Date ALI is party to any merger, share acquisition or other combination transaction, the membership interests issued to CNS will represent no less than 1.05% on a fully diluted basis of the surviving entity.

**Article VIII.  
INFRINGEMENT BY THIRD PARTIES**

8.1 If either CNS or ALI becomes aware of any infringement or potential infringement of the Patent Rights, each shall promptly notify the other of such in writing. ALI, at its expense, shall have the first right to enforce any Patent Rights in the Sublicensed Territory exclusively licensed hereunder against infringement by Third Parties within the Sublicensed Field. With respect to infringement of the Patent Rights within the Sublicensed Field and/or Sublicensed Territory, if ALI does not file suit against a substantial infringer or take alternative action reasonably acceptable to CNS to end such infringement in the Sublicensed Field and/or Sublicensed Territory, within three (3) months of its actual knowledge thereof, then, provided that such infringement is still on going, CNS may, at its sole discretion, enforce the Patent Rights against such infringement in the Sublicensed Territory and/or Sublicensed Field. The enforcing party shall be solely entitled to retain any and all recovery. Recoveries from any such enforcement in the Sublicensed Territory and/or Sublicensed Field shall be solely distributed to the enforcing party.

8.2 As between the Parties, CNS shall have the sole and exclusive right, at its sole discretion, to enforce any Patent Rights against infringement by Third Parties outside the Sublicensed Territory and/or Sublicensed Field.

8.3 In any suit or dispute involving an infringer, the Parties agree to cooperate fully with each other. At the request and expense of the enforcing party, the other Party will permit access during regular business hours, to all reasonably relevant personnel, records, papers, information, samples, specimens, and the like in its possession.

**Article IX.  
INDEMNITY**

9.1 Each Party (the "Indemnifying Party") hereby agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the other Party and its officers, directors, employees, consultants, contractors, sublicensees and agents (collectively, the "Indemnified Party") from and against any and all losses, damages and other amounts payable to a claimant, as well as reasonable attorneys' fees and costs (collectively, "Losses"), to the extent resulting from claims, suits, proceedings or causes of action ("Claims") brought by a Third Party against the Indemnified Party based on or arising from: (a) breach of any representation or warranty or covenant or other agreement by the indemnifying party contained in this Agreement, or (b) negligence, recklessness or willful misconduct by such Indemnifying Party.

9.2 In the event that any third party asserts a claim with respect to any matter for which the Indemnified Party is entitled to indemnification hereunder (a "Third-Party Indemnity Claim"), then the Indemnified Party shall promptly notify the Indemnifying Party thereof; *provided, however*, that no delay on the part of the Indemnified Party in notifying the Indemnifying Party shall relieve the Indemnifying Party from any obligation hereunder unless (and then, only to the extent that) the Indemnifying Party is prejudiced thereby. The Indemnifying Party shall have the right, exercisable by notice to the Indemnified Party within ten days of receipt of notice from the Indemnified Party of the commencement of or assertion of any Third-Party Indemnity Claim, to control the defense, settlement, appeal or other disposition of the Third-Party Indemnity Claim with counsel reasonably acceptable to the Indemnified Party; provided that, the Indemnified Party will have the right to participate jointly therein and provided, further, that if the Indemnifying Party fails to take reasonable steps necessary to defend such Third-Party Indemnity Claim, the Indemnified Party may assume its own defense and the Indemnifying Party will be liable for the reasonable costs and expenses in connection therewith. The Indemnifying Party will not settle any Third-Party Indemnity Claim except: (i) with the approval of the Indemnified Party, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed and (ii) with respect to any Third-Party Indemnity Claim relating solely to the payment of money damages and which could not result in the Indemnified Party's becoming subject to injunctive or other equitable relief or otherwise adversely affect the business of the Indemnified Party in any manner, and as to which the Indemnifying Party shall have acknowledged in writing the obligation to indemnify the Indemnified Party hereunder; provided, that the Indemnifying Party shall provide reasonable evidence of its ability to pay any damages claimed and with respect to any such settlement shall obtain the written release of the Indemnified Party from the Third-Party Indemnity Claim. The Indemnifying Party shall obtain the written consent of the Indemnified Party prior to ceasing to defend, settling or otherwise disposing of any Third-Party Indemnity Claim if as a result thereof the Indemnified Party would become subject to injunctive or other equitable relief or the business of the Indemnified Party would be adversely affected in any manner.

IN NO EVENT SHALL EITHER PARTY OR ITS AFFILIATES BE LIABLE TO THE OTHER PARTY FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, EXEMPLARY MULTIPLIED OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED UPON A CLAIM OR ACTION OF CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR OTHER TORT, OR OTHERWISE, ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, PROVIDED, HOWEVER, THAT THIS LIMITATION WILL NOT REDUCE OR AFFECT EITHER PARTY'S OBLIGATIONS TO INDEMNIFY THE OTHER AGAINST THIRD-PARTY INDEMNITY CLAIMS.

**Article X.  
CONFIDENTIALITY**

10.1 The Parties shall negotiate in good faith and enter into a separate Non-Disclosure Agreement no later than thirty (30) calendar days after the Effective Date and this Agreement, including, the terms, conditions, duties and responsibilities under this Agreement shall be made subject to such Non-Disclosure Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary as may be set forth in this Section 10.1, except where disclosure is required by law or upon the non-disclosing party's written consent, the Parties agree that the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the Patent Rights that comprise non-published patent applications shall remain confidential as between the Parties and shall not be disclosed by either party to any Third Party, except as otherwise permitted herein. For clarity, the terms of this Agreement may be disclosed to HPI in accord with the terms and conditions set forth in the HPI License Agreement.

**Article XI.  
MISCELLANEOUS**

11.1 The Parties shall execute and deliver any and all additional papers, documents, and other instruments and shall do any and all further acts and things reasonably necessary, if any, in connection with the performance of its obligation hereunder to carry out the intent of this Agreement.

11.2 This Agreement, including exhibits and schedules (if any) contains the entire understanding of the Parties, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings between the Parties. This Agreement may be amended only by a written instrument signed by the Parties.

11.3 The waiver by any Party of any terms or condition of this Agreement, or any part hereof, shall not be deemed a waiver of any other term or condition of this Agreement, or of any later breach of this Agreement.

11.4 Any notice required by this Agreement will be given by personal delivery (including delivery by reputable messenger services such as Federal Express) or by prepaid, first class, certified mail, return receipt requested, addressed to:

*If to ALI:*

ALI, LLC  
Attention: Manager  
8200 Westglen Dr.  
Houston, Texas 77063

*If to CNS:*

CNS Pharmaceuticals,  
Attention: CEO  
2575 West Bellfort, Suite 225  
Houston, TX 77045, USA

11.5 This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, all of which together shall constitute a single agreement.

11.6 This Agreement will be governed by, construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas.

11.7 If any provision of this Agreement or application thereof to anyone is adjudicated to be invalid or unenforceable, such invalidity or unenforceability shall not affect any provision or application of this Agreement which can be given effect without the invalid or unenforceable provision or application, and shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision or application. Further, the judicial or other competent authority making such determination shall have the power to limit, construe or reduce the duration, scope, activity and/or area of such provision, and/or delete specific words or phrases as necessary to render, such provision enforceable.

11.8 The headings used in this Agreement have been inserted for convenience of reference only and do not define or limit the provisions hereof. The Exhibits (if any) to this Agreement are incorporated herein by reference and will be deemed a part of this Agreement. Unless otherwise expressly provided herein or the context of this Agreement otherwise requires, (a) words of any gender include each other gender, (b) words such as "herein", "hereof", and "hereunder" refer to this Agreement as a whole and not merely to the particular provision in which such words appear, (c) words using the singular will include the plural, and vice versa, (d) the words "include," "includes" and "including" will be deemed to be followed by the phrase "but not limited to", "without limitation", "inter alia" or words of similar import, (e) the word "or" will be deemed to include the word "and" (e.g., "and/or") and (f) references to "ARTICLE," "Section," "subsection", "clause" or other subdivision, or to a Schedule or Exhibit, without reference to a document are to the specified provision, Schedule or Exhibit of this Agreement. This Agreement will be construed as if it were drafted jointly by the Parties and shall not be strictly construed against either Party.

11.9 Except for the payment of any amount due hereunder (other than any amount disputed in good faith), neither Party shall be liable to the other for any failure or delay in the fulfillment of its obligations under this Agreement, when any such failure or delay is caused by fire, flood, earthquakes, locusts, explosions, sabotage, terrorism, lack of adequate raw materials (caused by matters beyond the reasonable control of the performing Party), civil commotions, riots, invasions, wars, peril of the sea, acts, restraints, requisitions, regulations, or directions of government authorities (caused by matters beyond the reasonable control of the performing Party), acts of God, or any similar cause beyond the reasonable control of the performing Party (each, a "Force Majeure Event"). In the event that either Party is prevented from discharging its obligations under this Agreement on account of a Force Majeure Event, the performing Party will notify the other Party forthwith, and will nevertheless make every endeavor, in the utmost good faith, to discharge its obligations, even if in a partial or compromised manner. For clarity, a Force Majeure Event shall not excuse a Party from its obligation to pay any money due hereunder.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Parties hereto have executed this Agreement by their duly authorized representatives with full right, power and authority to enter into and perform under this Agreement.

**CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**ALI, LLC**

By: /s/ John M. Climaco  
John M. Climaco, CEO

By: /s/ D. Hughes Watler

Date: 9/4/18

Date: 9/4/18

OFFERING DEPOSIT ACCOUNT AGENCY AGREEMENT

This Offering Deposit Account Agency Agreement (this “**Agreement**”) is entered into as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, by and between **CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**, a Nevada corporation with its principal office located at 2100 West Loop South, Suite 900, Houston, Texas 77027, (“**Issuer**”), **FinTech Global Markets, Inc.**, a Delaware corporation with its principal office located at 6 Venture, Suite 265, Irvine, CA 92618 (“**Intermediary**”) and **FinTech Clearing, LLC**, a Delaware limited liability company and FINRA registered Broker/Dealer, with its principal office located at 6 Venture, Suite 265, Irvine, CA 92618 (“**Deposit Account Agent**”). Issuer, Intermediary and Deposit Account Agent shall collectively be referred to as “**Parties**”.

RECITALS

This Agreement is entered into in reference to the following facts:

- A. The Issuer is offering securities of the Issuer, as identified on Schedule A (the “**Securities**”) in a public offering described in an offering statement (the “**Offering**”) to investors (the “**Subscribers**”) pursuant to Regulation A, promulgated under Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**33 Act**”), and represents that such offering is compliant with all applicable securities laws, including, without limitation, the 33 Act, and any other governing acts, rules, regulations or amendments promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission (“**SEC**”).
- B. The Intermediary provides Issuers and Subscribers with an online intermediary platform (the “**Platform**”) where the Securities are offered for sale by the Issuer.
- C. The Issuer desires that the Deposit Account Agent act as agent for transmission or maintenance of payments received from the Subscribers (“**Proceeds**”) by the Intermediary until the Offering period has ended and the Offering has Closed (as defined below) or otherwise terminated.
- D. The Deposit Account Agent is willing to act in such capacity, subject to the terms hereof.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth, the Parties hereto hereby agree as follows.

ARTICLE 1 – PROCEEDS

1.1 Appointment; Account

(a) The Issuer and the Intermediary hereby appoint the Deposit Account Agent to act as deposit holder for the Proceeds under the terms of this Agreement. The Deposit Account Agent hereby accepts such appointment, subject to the terms, conditions, and limitations hereof.

(b) Immediately following the Deposit Account Agent’s execution of this Agreement and prior to the date of the commencement of the Offering, the Parties shall establish an account record designated by the Deposit Account Agent (the “**Offering Deposit Account**”) for the purpose of receiving and holding Subscriber Proceeds. All Subscribers will be instructed to wire funds or make checks payable directly to Deposit Account Agent in accordance with the instructions in Schedule B. All Parties agree to maintain the Offering Deposit Account and act with respect to the Offering Deposit Account and Proceeds in a manner that is compliant with SEC Rules SEC Rules 10b-9, 15c3-3, and 15c2-4 promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (including SEC and FINRA interpretations of such Rules), and all other applicable laws, rules, and regulations.

## 1.2 Deposits Held

(a) The Intermediary and the Issuer shall direct each Subscriber purchasing Securities interests to deliver the Proceeds to the Deposit Account Agent as their subscriptions for the Offering are accepted. The Deposit Account Agent shall deposit and hold all Proceeds in the Offering Deposit Account at all times until such funds are disbursed therefrom in accordance with the terms hereof. As and when such Proceeds are delivered to the Deposit Account Agent, the Intermediary will also deliver to the Deposit Account Agent a completed Report from Intermediary in the form attached hereto as Schedule B, and copies of executed Subscriber subscription agreements for each Subscriber whose funds are included in such Proceeds. Promptly after its receipt thereof, the Deposit Account Agent shall notify the Intermediary that the Deposit Account Agent has received the Proceeds. Upon request from time to time, the Deposit Account Agent shall notify the Intermediary of the amount of the Proceeds then held in the Offering Deposit Account.

(b) Proceeds in the form of ACH or wire transfer are deemed deposited into the Offering Deposit Account when delivered to the Deposit Account Agent. Any Proceeds deposited in the form of a check, draft or similar instrument are deemed deposited when the collectability thereof has been confirmed (hereinafter "**Cleared Funds**"). All such checks and similar instruments shall be made payable to "FinTech Clearing as Agent for the Investors in CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc." Any checks or other instruments that are not made so payable shall be returned by the Deposit Account Agent to the party submitting the check or other similar instrument. Any check returned unpaid to the Deposit Account Agent shall be returned to the party that submitted the check and the Deposit Account Agent shall promptly notify the Intermediary of such return.

(c) The Proceeds shall be disbursed by the Deposit Account Agent from the Offering Deposit Account by wire transfer of funds or by check payable to the appropriate distributee at the address set forth herein, except for disbursements of Proceeds payable to itself under the terms hereof.

1.3 Investment. The Offering Deposit Account shall be a demand deposit account, and no interest shall accrue on the Proceeds deposited therein. The Deposit Account Agent shall not be obligated to earn any earnings or interest on the Proceeds.

## ARTICLE 2 – DISBURSEMENT PROCEDURES

2.1 Disbursement of Proceeds. The Deposit Account Agent shall hold and disburse the Proceeds in accordance with the following procedures:

(a) Initial and Subsequent Closings when Minimum Amount Met. If, prior to \_\_\_\_\_, 2018 (the "**Initial Termination Date**"), the Deposit Account Agent has received Cleared Funds equal to or greater than the Minimum Amount and receives a joint written instruction from the Issuer and the Intermediary confirming a closing of the transaction contemplated in the Offering (a "**Closing**"), the Deposit Account Agent shall, pursuant to such written instruction, pay such Cleared Funds to the Issuer promptly (noon the following business day) upon receipt of such written instruction ("**First Closing**"). Thereafter, with respect to any additional Cleared Funds received after the First Closing or subsequent Closing and held by the Deposit Account Agent prior to the Final Termination Date, the Deposit Account Agent shall, upon receipt of written instruction confirming a Closing and identifying the Subscribers (and corresponding Proceeds) participating in such Closing, pay such Cleared Funds specified in the joint written instruction to the Issuer at one or more subsequent Closings promptly (noon the following business day) upon receipt of such written instruction. If the Deposit Account Agent does not receive a written instruction regarding the disbursement of any Cleared Funds remaining in the Deposit Account fifteen (15) business days after the Final Termination Date, then the Deposit Account Agent will initiate a return payment to return any Cleared Funds after the most recent Closing to each Subscriber according to the amount received and cleared from the Subscriber after the most recent Closing without deduction, penalty, or expense to Subscriber.

(b) No Closing Even though Minimum Amount Met. If no Closing has taken place within fifteen (15) business days of the Initial Termination Date (where the Deposit Account Agent has received Cleared Funds at least equaling the Minimum Amount prior to the Initial Termination Date), the Deposit Account Agent shall return all Cleared Funds to Subscribers according to the amounts and return payment instructions contained in the Offering Report (defined under Schedule B) promptly (noon the following business day) upon expiration of such fifteen (15) business day time period, or if the Issuer and the Intermediary notify the Deposit Account Agent pursuant to a written instruction at any earlier time that no Closing will take place, the Deposit Account Agent shall return all Cleared Funds to Subscribers according to the amounts and return payment instructions contained in the Offering Report promptly (noon the following business day) upon such written notification without deduction, penalty, or expense to Subscriber.

(c) Terminated Listing. If, at any time, the Deposit Account Agent receives a written instruction stating that the Offering has been terminated and the Parties will not proceed with a Closing, the Deposit Account Agent shall return all Cleared Funds to Subscribers according to the amounts and return payment instructions contained in the Offering Report promptly (noon the following business day) upon such written notification without deduction, penalty, or expense to Subscriber.

(d) Minimum Amount Not Met. If, prior to the Initial Termination Date, the Deposit Account Agent has not received Cleared Funds at least equaling the Minimum Amount, the Deposit Account Agent shall return all Proceeds to Subscribers according to the amounts and return payment instructions contained in the Offering Report promptly (noon the following business day) upon Initial Termination Date, without deduction, penalty, or expense to Subscriber.

(e) Rejection of Subscriber. If, at any time, Deposit Account Agent receives a written notice from Intermediary that either (i) the Issuer has determined not to accept any Subscriber's subscription for Securities or (ii) the Intermediary has determined that such Subscriber has not satisfied Intermediary's legal, regulator or other compliance reviews for the Offering, the Deposit Account Agent shall return all Cleared Funds of such Subscriber to such Subscriber according to the amount and return payment instructions contained in the Offering Report promptly (noon the following business day) upon such written notice from Intermediary.

(f) Return of Proceeds to Subscribers. Any return payment to Subscribers initiated by the Deposit Account Agent in accordance with this Section 2.1 shall be payable to the Subscriber using the applicable instructions provided to the Deposit Account Agent in the Offering report in connection with the Subscriber's deposit without deduction, penalty or expense to the Subscriber. If any return payment is returned to the Deposit Account Agent as undeliverable, Deposit Account Agent will immediately notify Intermediary and obtain updated return payment instructions from Intermediary, or (at the election of Intermediary) return such Subscriber's Cleared Funds by check payable to the Subscriber and mailed to an address designated in the Offering report.

(g) Return of Funds Undeliverable. If any amount of Proceeds is returned to Deposit Account Agent as undeliverable following the operation of clauses (a)-(e) of this Section 2.1, Deposit Account Agent, in addition to its other rights herein, may maintain and manage such Proceeds for such period of time as it determines may be necessary or appropriate, including in accordance with applicable state escheatment and unclaimed property laws, as determined by Deposit Account Agent in its reasonable discretion and may take any other action permitted by this Agreement.

(h) Fees and Costs. Issuer agrees to pay all fees and costs associated with the Agreement, including monthly and transactional fees (which shall include incoming and outgoing return payment fees) as set forth on Schedule C. All disbursements of Proceeds in Section 2.1(a) after the applicable sale date (to the Issuer) other than disbursements of Proceeds received from Subscribers who are clients of shall be subject to the fees, costs, expenses and other amounts due to Deposit Account Agent owed by the Issuer and any other indemnified party (as defined below) hereunder.

### ARTICLE 3 - GENERAL TRANSMISSION AND MAINTENANCE OF PAYMENTS PROCEDURES

3.1 Accounts and Records. The Deposit Account Agent shall keep accurate books and records of all transactions hereunder. The Intermediary and Deposit Account Agent shall each have reasonable access to one another's books and records concerning the Offering and the Proceeds. Upon final disbursement of the Proceeds, the Deposit Account Agent shall deliver to the Intermediary and the Issuer a complete accounting of all transactions relating to the Proceeds.

3.2 Duties. The Deposit Account Agent's duties hereunder shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Agreement. The Deposit Account Agent's duties are purely contractual in nature. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to give rise to any fiduciary obligations of the Deposit Account Agent with respect to the Subscribers or to the other Parties to this Agreement. Except for a possible reference to the definitions of certain words or terms defined in the Offering Circular, but not defined herein, the Deposit Account Agent is not charged with any duties with respect to the Offering Circular and shall not otherwise be concerned with the terms thereof. The Deposit Account Agent shall not be required to notify or obtain the consent, approval, authorization, or order of court or governmental body to perform its obligations under this Agreement, except as expressly provided herein.

### 3.3 Disputes.

(a) If there is any disagreement or the presentation of any adverse claim or demand in connection with the disbursement of the Proceeds, the Deposit Account Agent may, at its option, after providing written notice to the Intermediary and Issuer of such disagreement or adverse claim or demand, refuse to comply with any such claims or demands during the continuance of such disagreement and may refrain from delivering any item affected hereby, and in so doing, the Deposit Account Agent shall not become liable to the undersigned or to any other person, due to its failure to comply with such adverse claim or demand. If the Intermediary and/or Issuer does not provide satisfactory assurances to the Deposit Account Agent that it may act in accordance with the other provisions of this Agreement, then the Deposit Account Agent shall be entitled to continue, without liability, to refrain and refuse to act until:

(i) authorized to disburse the Proceeds by an order from a court purporting to have jurisdiction of the Parties and the Proceeds, after which time the Deposit Account Agent shall be entitled to act in conformity with such order; or

(ii) the Deposit Account Agent (A) shall have been notified that all differences shall have been adjusted by agreement, and (B) shall have been directed in writing to take certain actions with respect to the Proceeds subject to the adverse claim or demand, signed jointly or in counterpart by the Intermediary and Issuer and by all persons making adverse claims or demands, at which time the Deposit Account Agent shall be protected in acting in compliance therewith.

(b) At any time prior to the Deposit Account Agent's receipt of a court order or a notice, as provided in clauses (i) or (ii) of Section 3.3(a), the Deposit Account Agent may, but is not required to, file a suit in interpleader and obtain an order from the court requiring the Parties to interplead and litigate in such court adverse claims or demands raised pursuant to this Section 3.3. If such interpleader suit is brought, the Deposit Account Agent shall *ipso facto* be fully released and discharged from all obligations to further perform any and all duties or obligations imposed upon it in relation to the disputed amount. The Intermediary agrees to reimburse the Deposit Account Agent for all costs, expenses, and reasonable attorney's fees expended or incurred by the Deposit Account Agent in connection with such adverse claim or demand, the amount thereof to be fixed and judgment thereof to be rendered by the court in such lawsuit.

### 3.4 Liability Limited.

(a) Deposit Account Agent shall have no duties or responsibilities other than the ministerial duties as expressly set forth herein and no other duties and obligations shall be implied (fiduciary or otherwise). Deposit Account Agent shall have no duty to enforce any obligation of any person to make any payment or delivery, or to direct or cause any payment or delivery to be made, or to enforce any obligation of any person to perform any other act. Deposit Account Agent shall be under no liability to the other Parties hereto or to anyone else by reason of any failure on the part of any party hereto or any maker, guarantor, endorser or other signatory of any document or any other person to perform such person's obligations under any such document. Deposit Account Agent shall have no liability with respect to the transfer or distribution of any funds effected by the Deposit Account Agent pursuant to wiring or transfer instructions provided to the Deposit Account Agent by the Intermediary or Issuer, or set forth in any subscription agreement. Except for instructions given to Deposit Account Agent pursuant to a joint written instruction, Deposit Account Agent shall not be obligated to recognize any agreement between any and all of the persons referred to herein, notwithstanding that references thereto may be made herein and whether or not it has knowledge thereof. In the event of any conflict between the terms and provisions of this Agreement and any other agreement, the terms and conditions of this Agreement shall control subject to Section 4.18 hereof.

(b) Deposit Account Agent shall not be liable to the Issuer or the Intermediary or to anyone else for any action taken or omitted by it in good faith except to the extent that a court of competent jurisdiction determines that Deposit Account Agent's gross negligence or willful misconduct was the primary cause of any loss to the Issuer or the Intermediary. In no event shall Deposit Account Agent be liable for incidental, indirect, special, consequential or punitive damages of any kind whatsoever (including lost profits), even if Deposit Account Agent has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action. The officers, directors, members, partners, trustees, employees, agents, attorneys or other representatives and Affiliates of Deposit Account Agent owe no duty or obligation to any party hereunder and shall have no liability to any person by reason of any error of judgment, for any act done or not done, for any mistake of fact or law, or otherwise. Deposit Account Agent may rely conclusively, and shall be protected in acting, upon any order, notice, instruction (including a joint written instruction (such as a wire transfer instruction)), request, demand, certificate, opinion or advice of counsel (including counsel chosen by Deposit Account Agent), statement, instrument, report or other paper or document (not only as to its due execution and the validity (including the authority of the person signing or presenting the same) and effectiveness of its provisions, but also as to the truth and acceptability of any information therein contained), which is believed by Deposit Account Agent to be genuine and to be signed or presented by the proper person or persons. Deposit Account Agent shall not be bound by any notice or demand, or any waiver, modification, termination or rescission of this Agreement or any of the terms thereof, unless evidenced by a written amendment in accordance with Section 4.11 hereto.

(c) Deposit Account Agent shall not be obligated to take any legal or other action or commence any proceeding in connection with the Proceeds, any account in which Proceeds are deposited, this Agreement or any other agreement, or to appear in, prosecute or defend any such legal action or proceeding (whether or not it shall have been furnished with acceptable indemnification and advancement). Deposit Account Agent may consult legal counsel selected by it in the event of any dispute or question as to the construction of any of the provisions hereof or of any other agreement or of its duties hereunder, or relating to any dispute or question involving any party hereto, and shall incur no liability and shall be fully indemnified from any liability whatsoever in acting in accordance with the opinion or instruction of such counsel. The Intermediary shall promptly pay, upon demand, the reasonable fees, costs and expenses of any such counsel.

(d) Deposit Account Agent shall not be responsible for the sufficiency or accuracy of the form of, or the execution, validity, value or genuineness of, any document or property received, held or delivered by it hereunder, or of any signature or endorsement thereon, or for any lack of endorsement thereon, or for any description therein; nor shall Deposit Account Agent be responsible or liable to the other Parties hereto or to anyone else in any respect on account of the identity, authority or rights of the persons executing or delivering or purporting to execute or deliver any document or property or this Agreement. Deposit Account Agent shall have no responsibility with respect to the use or application of any Proceeds paid by Deposit Account Agent pursuant to the provisions hereof. Deposit Account Agent shall have no duty to solicit any payment which may be due to be paid in Proceeds or to confirm or verify the accuracy or correctness of any amounts delivered in accordance with this Agreement or the calculation of the Minimum Amount or the Maximum Amount in respect to the Proceeds. Deposit Account Agent shall not be liable to the Intermediary, Issuer or to anyone else for any loss, which may be incurred by reason of any investment of any monies, which it holds hereunder.

(e) Deposit Account Agent shall have the right to assume in the absence of written notice to the contrary from the proper person or persons that a fact or an event by reason of which an action would or might be taken by Deposit Account Agent does not exist or has not occurred, without incurring liability to the other Parties hereto or to anyone else for any action taken or omitted, or any action suffered by it to be taken or omitted, in good faith, in reliance upon such assumption.

(f) Deposit Account Agent is authorized, in its sole discretion, to comply with orders issued or process entered by any court with respect to the Proceeds, without determination by Deposit Account Agent of such court's jurisdiction in the matter. If any portion of the Proceeds is at any time attached, garnished or levied upon under any court order, or in case the payment, assignment, transfer, conveyance or delivery of any such property shall be stayed or enjoined by any court order, or in case any order, judgment or decree shall be made or entered by any court affecting such property or any part thereof, then and in any such event, Deposit Account Agent is authorized, in its sole discretion, to rely upon and comply with any such order, writ, judgment or decree which it is advised by legal counsel selected by it is binding upon it without the need for appeal or other action; and if Deposit Account Agent complies with any such order, writ, judgment or decree, it shall not be liable to any of the Parties hereto or to any other person or entity by reason of such compliance even though such order, writ, judgment or decree may be subsequently reversed, modified, annulled, set aside or vacated.



3.5 Reliance on Documents, Etc. The Deposit Account Agent may rely on and shall be protected in acting in reliance upon any instructions or directions furnished to it in writing or pursuant to any provisions of this Agreement and shall be entitled to treat as genuine, and as the document it purports to be, any letter, paper, or other document furnished to it and believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed and presented by the proper Party or Parties. The Intermediary and/or Issuer shall not include the Deposit Account Agent's name in any document unless such document has been approved in writing by the Deposit Account Agent, except with regard to those documents pertaining to and referring to the Deposit Account Agent's functions as Proceeds holder pursuant to this Agreement.

3.6 Indemnification. From and at all times after the date of this Agreement, the Issuer and Intermediary shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, defend, indemnify and hold harmless Deposit Account Agent and each of its directors, officers, members, partners, trustees, employees, attorneys, agents and affiliates (collectively, the “**Indemnified Parties**”) against any and all actions, claims (whether or not valid), losses, damages, liabilities, costs, penalties, settlements, judgments and expenses of any kind or nature whatsoever (including costs and expenses and reasonable attorneys' fees) incurred by or asserted against any of the Indemnified Parties from and after the date hereof, whether direct, indirect or consequential, as a result of, in connection with, or arising from or in any way relating to any claim, demand, suit, action or proceeding (including any inquiry or investigation) by any person, including the Intermediary and/or the Issuer, whether threatened or initiated, asserting a claim for any legal or equitable remedy against any person (whether it is an Indemnified Party or not) under any statute or regulation, including any federal or state securities laws, or under any common law or equitable cause or otherwise, arising from or in connection with the negotiation, preparation, execution, performance or failure of performance of this Agreement or any transactions contemplated herein or relating hereto (including tax reporting or withholding or the enforcement of any rights or remedies under or in connection with this Agreement), whether or not any such Indemnified Party is a party to any such action, proceeding, suit or the target of any such inquiry or investigation (without derogation of any other indemnity afforded to Deposit Account Agent); *provided, however*, that no Indemnified Party shall have the right to be indemnified hereunder for any liability finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction, subject to no further appeal, to have resulted solely from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnified Party. Each Indemnified Party shall, in its sole discretion, have the right to select and employ separate counsel with respect to any action or claim brought or asserted against it, and the reasonable fees, costs and expenses of such counsel shall be paid, upon demand, by the Intermediary.

3.7 Compensation. The Issuer shall compensate Deposit Account Agent for its services hereunder pursuant to Schedule C. Deposit Account Agent is expressly authorized and directed, but shall not be obligated, to, and may, charge against and disburse to itself (to the extent Rules 15c2-4 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, permits) from the Proceeds for which a Closing has occurred and that are payable to the Issuer pursuant hereto after the applicable Sale Date(s), from time to time, the amount of any compensation and reimbursement which are due and payable hereunder, including any amount to which Deposit Account Agent or any other Indemnified Party is entitled to seek indemnification pursuant to Section 3.6 hereof, or any other amount owing to Deposit Account Agent hereunder. Deposit Account Agent shall notify the Issuer of any disbursement from the Proceeds to itself or any other Indemnified Party in respect of any reimbursement hereunder and shall furnish to the Issuer copies of all related invoices and other statements through electronically submitting such notice on the Platform. Subject to Rule 15c2-4 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the Issuer hereby grants to Deposit Account Agent and the other Indemnified Parties a security interest in and lien upon the Proceeds for which a Closing has occurred (a) for the payment of any fees, costs, expenses and other amounts due to Deposit Account Agent or any other Indemnified Party hereunder and (b) to secure any and all obligations of the Issuer in this Agreement with the right to offset any amount due any of them under this Agreement against the Proceeds; *provided, however*, that such lien shall attach only after the Sale Date for the applicable Proceeds. If for any reason funds in the Proceeds are insufficient to cover such amount, the Issuer shall pay, upon demand, such amounts to Deposit Account Agent or any other Indemnified Party upon receipt of copies of related invoices and other statements.

3.8 Filings and Resolution. Concurrently with their execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Issuer shall each deliver to the Deposit Account Agent (a) a copy of its articles of incorporation, certificate of incorporation or similar formation document, (b) corporate resolutions, signed by its corporate secretary, authorizing it to enter this Agreement, and (c) a Certificate of Authority in the form acceptable to the Deposit Account Agent.

3.9 Customer Information. Concurrently with its execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Issuer shall deliver to the Deposit Account Agent such identification as required by law and such authorization documents, all as the Deposit Account Agent may require. Without limiting the generality the foregoing, the Issuer shall deliver to the Deposit Account Agent (a) a copy of its organizational documents (e.g., articles of incorporation, operating agreement, etc.), (b) corporate/partnership resolutions, signed by its an appropriate signatory, authorizing it to enter this Agreement, and (c) a completed Certificate of Authority in the form approved by the Deposit Account Agent, reflecting the names and titles of the persons authorized to sign and deliver any document specified herein on behalf of any party hereto and an original handwritten exemplar of such persons signature.

3.10 Identification Number. The Issuer represents and warrants that (a) its Federal tax identification number (“**TIN**”) specified on the signature page of this Agreement underneath its signature is correct and is to be used for 1099 tax reporting purposes, and (b) it is not subject to backup withholding. The Issuer agrees to provide the Deposit Account Agent with the tax identification number for any person or entity to whom interest is paid on any of the Proceeds.

3.11 Term. The term of this Agreement shall commence as of the date and the year first above written and shall end on the first of: (i) if this Minimum Amount has been received prior to the Initial Termination Date, the date when all Securities have been sold or the date that is six months from the Offering being qualified by the SEC; or (ii) the Intermediaries’ notification to the Deposit Account Agent of the termination of the Offering pursuant to Section 2.1(c) of this Agreement (the “**Final Termination Date**”); provided, however, that the Deposit Account Agent shall perform all necessary actions pursuant to Sections 2.1(a), (b), (c) or (d) hereof in connection with the Proceeds then being held by the Deposit Account Agent, or (c) the date upon which the Deposit Account Agent confirms that it has received in the Offering Deposit Account in an amount equal to at least the Minimum Amount specified on Schedule A and has received a written instruction confirming a Closing with respect to at least the Minimum Amount.

During the Term, the Parties agree that (a) the Proceeds will be held in an account for the exclusive benefit of Subscribers (as defined under Rule 15c3-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) until such time the applicable Securities are considered sold as defined by SEC Rules and the Offering documents (the “**Sale Date**”) and (b) until such time as a Closing has occurred, the Issuer is not entitled to any funds received and no amounts deposited in the Offering Deposit Account shall become the property of the Issuer or any other entity, or be subject to the debts of the Issuer or any other entity.

3.12 Termination of Agreement; Resignation of Agent. Upon the first to occur of (a) the disbursement of all amounts in the Proceeds in accordance with this Agreement (including Section 2.1(e) and the operation of applicable state escheatment and unclaimed property laws), (b) the resignation of Deposit Account Agent, (c) termination of the Offering either pursuant to Section 2.1(c) or pursuant to a written instruction, Deposit Account Agent shall be released from its obligations hereunder and Deposit Account Agent shall have no further obligation or liability whatsoever with respect to this Agreement or the Proceeds and the Offering Deposit Account shall be closed. In the event of the termination of the Agreement, the Deposit Account Agent shall return all Proceeds to the Subscribers promptly (noon the following business day) upon notice of such termination. The obligations of the Issuer will continue to exist notwithstanding the termination or discharge of Deposit Account Agent’s obligations or liabilities hereunder until the obligations of the Issuer have been fully performed.

Deposit Account Agent may resign at any time and be discharged from its duties as Deposit Account Agent hereunder by giving the Issuer and the Intermediary at least thirty (30) days’ notice thereof, which may be submitted via email. Upon any such notice of resignation, the Issuer and the Intermediary shall jointly issue to Deposit Account Agent a written instruction authorizing redelivery of the Proceeds to a depository that has been retained as successor to Deposit Account Agent hereunder prior to the effective date of such resignation. As soon as practicable after its resignation, Deposit Account Agent shall turn over to such successor deposit account agent or escrow agent all monies and property held hereunder upon presentation of the document appointing the new deposit account agent or escrow agent and such deposit account agent or escrow agent’s acceptance thereof, and after deduction and payment (to the extent Rule 15c2-4 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, permits) to the retiring Deposit Account Agent after the Sale Date with respect to such Proceeds of all fees, costs and expenses (including court costs and expenses and attorneys’ fees) or any other amount payable to, incurred by, or expected to be incurred by the retiring Deposit Account Agent in connection with the performance of its duties and the exercise of its rights hereunder. In the event no successor deposit account agent or escrow agent has been appointed by the Issuer on or prior to the date Deposit Account Agent’s resignation is to become effective, Deposit Account Agent shall be entitled to tender into the custody of any court of competent jurisdiction all assets then held by it hereunder. Deposit Account Agent shall have no responsibility for the appointment of a successor deposit account agent or escrow agent hereunder.

After Deposit Account Agent’s resignation, the provisions of this Agreement shall inure to its benefit as to any actions taken or omitted to be taken by it while it was Deposit Account Agent under this Agreement. Any corporation or other entity into which Deposit Account Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be merged or consolidated, or any other entity to which all or a majority of all of Deposit Account Agent’s business may be transferred by sale of assets or otherwise, shall be Deposit Account Agent under this Agreement without further act or consent of any party hereto.

#### ARTICLE 4 - GENERAL PROVISIONS

4.1 Representations and Warranties. Each of the Issuer and the Intermediary severally covenants and makes the following representations and warranties to Deposit Account Agent:

- (a) It is duly organized, validly existing, and in good standing under the laws of the state of its incorporation or organization, and has full power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder;
- (b) This Agreement has been duly approved by all necessary action, including any necessary shareholder or membership approval, has been executed by its duly authorized officers, and constitutes its valid and binding agreement enforceable in accordance with its terms;
- (c) The execution, delivery, and performance of this Agreement is in accordance with the agreements related to the Offering and will not violate, conflict with, or cause a default under its articles of incorporation, bylaws, management agreement or other organizational document, as applicable, any applicable law, rule or regulation, any court order or administrative ruling or decree to which it is a party or any of its property is subject, or any agreement, contract, indenture, or other binding arrangement, including the agreements related to the Offering, to which it is a party or any of its property is subject;
- (d) All information herein is true and accurate and the Deposit Account Agent may rely solely on information in this Agreement and any amendments to this Agreement. The Deposit Account Agent shall have no responsibility or obligation to interpret the terms of any document related to the Offering, other than the terms of this Agreement, even if the Deposit Account Agent has received a copy of any such document.
- (e) Deposit Account Agent is appointed to act as agent only for the limited purposes set forth in this Agreement; no representation, statement, communication or other suggestion shall be made that Deposit Account Agent has investigated the desirability or advisability of investment in the Securities or has approved, endorsed or passed upon the merits of purchasing the Securities; and the name of Deposit Account Agent has not and shall not be used in any manner in connection with the offering of the Securities other than to state that Deposit Account Agent has agreed to serve as deposit account agent for the limited purposes set forth in this Agreement;
- (f) No party other than the Parties hereto has, or shall have, any lien, claim or security interest in the Proceeds or any part thereof. No financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code is on file in any jurisdiction claiming a security interest in or describing (whether specifically or generally) the Proceeds or any part thereof;
- (g) It possesses such valid and current licenses, certificates, authorizations or permits issued by the appropriate state, federal or foreign regulatory agencies or bodies necessary to conduct its respective businesses, and it has not received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of, or non-compliance with, any such license, certificate, authorization or permit;
- (h) It is in compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations, including, but not limited to securities laws, including but not limited to disclosure requirements and rules, regulations and guidance related to contingency offerings; and that Intermediary is in compliance with all anti-money laundering and know-your-customer laws, including the Bank Secrecy Act, the USA PATRIOT Act, and all regulations promulgated thereunder, and economic sanctions implemented by the Office of Foreign Assets Control;
- (i) It is not a target of any governmental investigation or enforcement action or order; and
- (j) All of its representations and warranties contained herein are true and complete as of the date hereof and will be true and complete at the time of any disbursement of Proceeds.

4.2 Notice. Any notice, request, demand or other communication provided for hereunder to be given shall be in writing and shall be delivered personally, by certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or by transmission by a telecommunications device, and shall be effective (a) on the day when personally served, including delivery by overnight mail and courier service, (b) on the third business day after its deposit in the United States mail, and (c) on the business day of confirmed transmission by telecommunications device. The addresses of the Parties hereto (until notice of a change thereof is served as provided in this Section 4.2 shall be as follows:

If to the Issuer:

CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
2100 West Loop South, Suite 900  
Houston, TX 77027  
Attention: John M. Climaco, CEO  
Email: [\*]  
Fax: [\*]

If to the Intermediary:

FinTech Global Markets, Inc.  
Attn: Brian Park  
6 Venture, Suite 265  
Irvine, CA 92618  
Email: brian@fintechclearing.com  
Fax: 310-504-3704

If to Deposit Account Agent:

FinTech Clearing, LLC  
6 Venture, Suite 265  
Irvine, CA 92618  
Attention: Keith Moore  
Email: keith@boustead1828.com  
Fax: 310-504-3704

With a copy to:

Schiff Hardin LLP  
100 N. 18<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 300  
Philadelphia, PA 19103  
Attention: Cavas Pavri  
Email: cpavri@schiffhardin.com  
Fax: [\*]

With a copy to:

BEVILACQUA PLLC  
1050 Connecticut Ave., NW, Suite 500  
Washington, DC 20036  
Attention: Louis A. Bevilacqua, Esq.  
Email: lou@bevilacquapllc.com  
Fax: [\*]

4.3 Arbitration.

(a) All disputes between the Intermediary or Issuer, on the one hand, the Deposit Account Agent on the other hand, relating to the payment of the Proceeds and/or the Deposit Account Agent's rights, obligations, and liabilities arising from or related to this Agreement shall be resolved by mandatory binding expedited arbitration under the JAMS Comprehensive Arbitration Rules & Procedures in effect as of the date the request for arbitration is filed (the "**Rules**") before a single neutral arbitrator selected in accordance with the Rules. Each of the Parties may initiate such arbitration pursuant to the Rules. The arbitration shall be held in Los Angeles, California (such site being herein referred to as the "**Forum**"). The arbitrator shall issue a written opinion that includes the factual and legal basis for any decision and award, unless the Parties agree otherwise.

(b) Any court having jurisdiction of the Parties and the subject matter may enforce such a decision. Each of the Parties hereto submits to the non-exclusive personal jurisdiction of the courts of the Forum as an appropriate place for compelling arbitration or giving legal confirmation of any arbitration award, and irrevocably waives any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the venue of any such enforcement proceeding brought in any of said courts and any claim of inconvenient forum. Each of the Parties agrees that service of process for all arbitration proceedings may be made in accordance with the Rules and shall be deemed effective as provided therein.

(c) Any claim or action of any kind (including, but not limited to, any claims for breach of contract), against the Deposit Account Agent arising out of or connected with this Agreement shall be barred and waived unless asserted by the commencement of an arbitration proceeding within 180 days after the accrual of the action or claim. This limitation shall also apply to claims that might otherwise be asserted against as a "set-off," credit, cross-complaint, or defense. This section and the forgoing limitation shall survive termination of this Agreement.

(d) For the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of this Section 4.3 shall not apply to claims brought under the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder.

4.4 Effect of Agreement. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of, and be binding upon, the respective successors and assigns of the Parties hereto.

4.5 Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California.

4.6 Counterparts and Electronic Signatures. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Delivery of an executed counterpart of this Agreement by facsimile shall be equally effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement. Any party delivering an executed counterpart by facsimile shall also deliver a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement, but failure to do so shall not affect the validity, enforceability, of binding effect of this Agreement.

The intentional action in electronically signing this Agreement shall be evidence of consent to be legally bound by this Agreement, including any schedules hereto and notices. The use of an electronic version of this Agreement and any notices fully satisfies any requirement that they be provided to the Parties in writing. Each party is solely responsible for reviewing and understanding all of the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Each party accepts as reasonable and proper notice, for the purpose of any and all laws, rules and regulations, notice by electronic means, including, the posting of modifications to this Agreement and any schedule hereto. Each party agrees to not contest the admissibility or enforceability of the electronically signed copy of this Agreement in any proceeding arising out of the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

4.7 USA Patriot Act Notice. The Deposit Account Agent notifies the Intermediary and Issuer that pursuant to the requirements of the USA Patriot Act (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56, signed into law October 26, 2001) (the "**Patriot Act**") the Deposit Account Agent is required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies the other Parties to this Agreement, which information includes the name and address of those Parties and other information that will allow the Deposit Account Agent to identify them in accordance with the Patriot Act. In particular:

To help the government fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering activities, Federal law requires all financial institutions to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person or entity that opens an account.

WHAT THIS MEANS FOR YOU: when you open an account, we will ask the name and address of the entity and other information that will allow us to identify the business or organization. We may also ask to see identifying documents.

4.8 No Third Party Beneficiaries. None of the Intermediary, the Issuer and the Deposit Account Agent intends that any rights, duties or restrictions contained herein shall inure to the benefit of any third party.

4.9 Final Agreement. This Agreement is intended by the Deposit Account Agent, the Intermediary and the Issuer to be the final, complete, and exclusive expression of the agreement between them. This Agreement supersedes any and all prior oral or written agreements relating to the subject matter hereof. No modification, rescission, waiver, release, or amendment of any provision of this Agreement shall be made, except by a written agreement signed by the Parties hereto by a duly authorized officer thereof.

4.10 Security Procedures. Deposit Account Agent may rely solely upon any account numbers or similar identifying numbers provided by the Intermediary or Issuer, as appropriate, to identify (a) a beneficiary, (b) a beneficiary's bank, or (c) an intermediary bank. Deposit Account Agent may apply any of the Proceeds for any payment order it executes using any such identifying number, even where its use may result in a person other than a beneficiary being paid, or the transfer of funds to a bank other than a beneficiary's bank or an intermediary bank designated.

- 4.11 Amendment or Waiver. This Agreement may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated only by a writing executed by the Parties hereto; *provided, however*, that the Deposit Account Agent's signature (agreement) is not required in respect to any change to, waiver of, discharge or termination of any section to which it is not subject. No delay or omission by any party hereto in exercising any right with respect hereto shall operate as a waiver. A waiver on any one occasion shall not be construed as a bar to, or waiver of, any right or remedy on any future occasion.
- 4.12 Severability. To the extent any provision of this Agreement is prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provision or the remaining provisions of this Agreement.
- 4.13 Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the Parties hereto relating to the holding, investment and disbursement of Proceeds and sets forth in their entirety the obligations and duties of Deposit Account Agent with respect to the Proceeds.
- 4.14 Dealings. Deposit Account Agent and any stockholder, director, officer or employee of Deposit Account Agent may buy, sell, and deal in any of the securities of the Issuer and become interested in any transaction in which the Issuer may be interested, and contract and lend money to the Issuer and otherwise act as fully and freely as though it were not Deposit Account Agent under this Agreement. Nothing herein shall preclude Deposit Account Agent from acting in any other capacity for the Issuer or for any other entity.
- 4.15 Currency. The currency applicable to any amount payable or receivable under this Agreement is United States dollars.
- 4.16 Force Majeure. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary hereunder, Deposit Account Agent shall not be liable for any delay, failure to perform, or other act or non-act resulting from acts beyond its reasonable control, including acts of God, terrorism, shortage of supply, labor difficulties (including strikes), war, civil unrest, fire, floods, electrical outages, equipment or transmission failures, internet interruption, vendor failures (including information technology providers), and other similar causes.
- 4.17 No Strict Construction. The Parties hereto have participated jointly in the negotiation and draft of this Agreement. In the event any ambiguity or question of intent or interpretation arises, this Agreement shall be construed as if it were drafted jointly by the Parties hereto, and no presumption or burden of proof shall arise favoring or disfavoring any party hereto by virtue of authorship of any provision of this Agreement.
- 4.18 Priority. In the event of any conflict between the provisions of any schedule attached hereto and the remainder of this Agreement, this Agreement shall be construed in a manner prescribed by Deposit Account Agent acting in good faith.
- 4.19 Headings. The headings in this Agreement are for convenience purposes and shall be ignored for purposes of enforcing this Agreement, do not constitute a part of this Agreement, and may not be used by any party hereto to characterize, interpret, limit or affect otherwise any provision of this Agreement.

*[Signature Page to Follow]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused this Agreement to be duly executed delivered by and through its duly authorized representative as of the date and the year first above written.

**CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: John M. Climaco  
Title: Chief Financial Officer

**FINTECH GLOBAL MARKETS, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Brian Park  
Title: President

**FINTECH CLEARING, LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Keith Moore  
Title: Principal and Treasurer

[Signature Page to the Offering Deposit Account Agency Agreement]

**SCHEDULE A**

**Offering Details**

In connection with the Offering, the Issuer is offering Securities for sale as follows:

Securities Offered: Common Stock

Minimum Funding Amount: \$6,000,000<sup>1</sup>

Maximum Funding Amount: \$15,000,000<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> “Minimum Amount” shall mean the Minimum Funding Amount specified on this Schedule A, which corresponds to the minimum aggregate dollar amount of shares of common stock that must be purchased to meet the contingency for a successful Offering. Issuer and Intermediary agree to provide accurate information in Schedule A and understand and agree that Deposit Account Agent solely relies on such information and has no duty or obligation to verify its accuracy.

<sup>2</sup> The underwriter may exercise the over-subscription option on or prior to the Final Termination Date to extend the Offering for an additional 45 days to sell up to an additional 375,000 shares of Securities, for an additional Offering amount of \$2,250,000.



## SCHEDULE B

### **Reporting and Funding Instructions**

#### Report from Intermediary

Intermediary shall submit a report (“**Subscriber Report**”) to the Deposit Account Agent with the following information for each Subscriber before Subscriber initiates the funding wire:

- Name
- Tax ID
- Address
- Date of birth (if individual)
- If investor is an entity:
  - o Authorized signer name
  - o Authorized signer position
  - o Authorized signer Tax ID
  - o Authorized signer address
  - o Authorized signer date of birth
- Number of shares/units (if applicable)
- Purchase price
- Purchase date
- Form of payment (e.g., wire or check)
  - o If by wire, wire originating bank
  - o If by check, instruct the Subscriber to make checks payable to “FinTech Clearing as Agent for the Investors in CNS Pharmaceuticals Inc.”
- Return Payment instructions (should a Return Payment be required pursuant to this Agreement)

\*\* If there is a discrepancy between the Subscriber Report and the payment submitted by the Subscriber, the Deposit Account Agent may, in its sole discretion, reject a Subscriber’s payment. If there is a material discrepancy in purchase price, the Deposit Account Agent will reject the payment. If there is a non-material discrepancy in purchase price, the Deposit Account Agent may in its sole discretion accept the payment and require that either the Subscriber Report be corrected or the difference in purchase price be submitted. There will be a service fee charged for any discrepancies. \*\*

#### Wire Instructions to Subscribers

Subscribers shall be instructed to wire fund to the Offering Deposit Account held at Pacific Mercantile Bank in connection with the Offering as follows:

\*\* Federal securities rules require that the exact investment amount is received in the Deposit Account for your investment to be complete. If the amount that arrives in the Deposit Account is less than the investment amount, this could result in the cancellation of the investment and return of funds less wire fees. \*\*

\*\* Each wire must include return payment instructions. The name registered on the bank account in the return payment instructions must match the name on the funding account and investment documents. If not, this could result in the cancellation of the investment and return of funds less wire fees. \*\*

ABA Routing #: 122242869  
SWIFT Code: PMERUS66  
Bank Name: Pacific Mercantile Bank  
Bank Address: 949 South Coast Dr.  
Costa Mesa, CA 92626

Beneficiary Account Name: FinTech Clearing as Agent for the Investors in CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Beneficiary Account #: To be provided  
Beneficiary Address: 6 Venture, Suite 265  
Irvine, CA 92618

REF: CNS Pharmaceuticals – [Subscriber Name]

**SCHEDULE C**

**Fee Schedule**

<b>Service</b>	<b>Fee</b>
Cash Management Fee	25 bps (0.25 %) of Proceeds disbursed to Issuer (excluding proceeds from subscribers originating from _____)
CIP/AML check (applied to each subscriber)	\$ 2.00
Wire Transfers – Incoming (Domestic or Foreign)	\$ 5.00
Wire Transfers – Outgoing (Domestic)	\$ 10.00
Wire Transfers – Outgoing (Foreign)	\$ 25.00
NACHA Upload per file	\$ 5.00
ACH per transaction (incoming or outgoing)	\$ 0.50
ACH Exceptions (incoming or outgoing)	\$ 2.00
Check Processing (incoming or outgoing)	\$ 10.00

**ESCROW AGREEMENT  
FOR SECURITIES OFFERING**

**THIS ESCROW AGREEMENT**, dated as of ("Escrow Agreement"), is by and between SI Securities, LLC ("SI Securities"), Boustead Securities, LLC ("Boustead"), CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a company incorporated in Delaware ("Issuer"), and The Bryn Mawr Trust Company of Delaware ("BMTC DE"), a Delaware entity, as Escrow Agent hereunder ("Escrow Agent"). Capitalized terms used herein, but not otherwise defined, shall have the meaning set forth in that certain Selected Dealer Agreement by and between Boustead and SI Securities executed prior hereto (the "Selected Dealer Agreement").

**BACKGROUND**

- A. Boustead has engaged SI Securities to participate as a selling agent for the sale of common stock of the Issuer on a "best efforts" basis pursuant to the Selected Dealer Agreement.
- B. Subscribers to the Securities (the "Subscribers" and individually, a "Subscriber") will be required to submit full payment for their respective investments at the time they enter into subscription agreements.
- C. All payments in connection with subscriptions for Securities shall be sent directly to the Escrow Agent, and Escrow Agent has agreed to accept, hold, and disburse such funds deposited with it thereon in accordance with the terms of this Escrow Agreement.
- D. In order to establish the escrow of funds and to effect the provisions of the Offering Document, the parties hereto have entered into this Escrow Agreement.

**STATEMENT OF AGREEMENT**

**NOW THEREFORE**, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, for themselves, their successors and assigns, hereby agree as follows:

- 1. Definitions. In addition to the terms defined above, the following terms shall have the following meanings when used herein:

"Business Days" shall mean days when banks are open for business in the State of Delaware.

"Investment" shall mean the dollar amount of Securities proposed to be purchased by the Subscriber in full. Subscribers may subscribe by tendering funds via wire or ACH only to the account specified in Exhibit A attached herein, checks will not be accepted. Wire and/or ACH instructions are subject to change, and may differ if funds are being sent from an international account. In the event these instructions change they will be updated and provided by Escrow Agent to Boustead and SI Securities.

"Escrow Funds" shall mean the funds deposited with the Escrow Agent pursuant to this Escrow Agreement.

"Expiration Date" means the date that is one year from the qualification of the Offering by the Commission.

"Minimum Offering" shall have the definition as set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto.

“Minimum Offering Notice” shall mean a written notification, signed by Boustead and SI Securities, pursuant to which Boustead and SI Securities shall represent that, to their actual knowledge, all Closing Conditions have been met.

“Closing Conditions” shall include, but are not limited to, Boustead and SI Securities determining that at the time of a closing, the Minimum Offering has been met, the investment remains suitable for investors, investors have successfully passed ID, KYC, AML, OFAC, and suitability screening, and that Issuer has completed all actions required by it as communicated by Boustead and SI Securities at the time of a closing.

“Offering” shall have the meaning set forth in the Selected Dealer Agreement.

“Securities” shall have the meaning set forth in the Selected Dealer Agreement.

“Subscription Accounting” shall mean an accounting of all subscriptions for Securities received for the Offering as of the date of such accounting, indicating for each subscription the Subscriber’s name, social security number and address, the number and total purchase price of subscribed Securities, the date of receipt of the Investment, and notations of any nonpayment of the Investment submitted with such subscription, any withdrawal of such subscription by the Subscriber, any rejection of such subscription by Issuer, or other termination, for whatever reason, of such subscription.

2. Appointment of and Acceptance by Escrow Agent. The other parties hereto hereby appoint Escrow Agent to serve as escrow agent hereunder, and Escrow Agent hereby accepts such appointment in accordance with the terms of this Escrow Agreement. Escrow Agent hereby agrees to hold all Investments related to the Offering in escrow pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

3. Deposits into Escrow. a. All Investments shall be delivered directly to the Escrow Agent for deposit into the Escrow Account described on Exhibit A hereto. Investments shall be transmitted promptly to the Escrow Agent in compliance with Rule 15c2-4.

Each such deposit shall be accompanied by the following documents:

- (1) a report containing such Subscriber’s name, social security number or taxpayer identification number, address and other information required for withholding purposes;
- (2) a Subscription Accounting; and
- (3) instructions regarding the investment of such deposited funds in accordance with Section 6 hereof.

**ALL FUNDS SO DEPOSITED SHALL REMAIN THE PROPERTY OF THE SUBSCRIBERS ACCORDING TO THEIR RESPECTIVE INTERESTS AND SHALL NOT BE SUBJECT TO ANY LIEN OR CHARGE BY ESCROW AGENT OR BY JUDGMENT OR CREDITORS' CLAIMS AGAINST ISSUER UNTIL RELEASED OR ELIGIBLE TO BE RELEASED TO ISSUER IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 4(a) HEREOF.**

b. The parties hereto understand and agree that all Investments received by Escrow Agent hereunder are subject to collection requirements of presentment and final payment, and that the funds represented thereby cannot be drawn upon or disbursed until such time as final payment has been made and is no longer subject to dishonor. Upon receipt, Escrow Agent shall process each Investment for collection, and the proceeds thereof shall be held as part of the Escrow Funds until disbursed in accordance with Section 4 hereof. If, upon presentment for payment, any Investment is dishonored, Escrow Agent’s sole obligation shall be to notify the parties hereto of such dishonor and to promptly return such Investment to the applicable investor.

Upon receipt of any Investment that represents payment of an amount less than or greater than the Subscriber’s initial proposed Investment, Escrow Agent’s sole obligation shall be to notify the parties hereto of such fact and to promptly return such Investment to the applicable investor.

4. Disbursements of Escrow Funds.

a. Completion of Offering. Subject to the provisions of Section 10 hereof, Escrow Agent shall pay to FinTech Clearing, LLC the liquidated value of the Escrow Funds, by Automated Clearing House ("ACH"), no later than one (1) business day following receipt of the following documents:

- (1) A Minimum Offering Notice;
- (2) Instruction Letter (as defined below); and
- (3) Such other certificates, notices or other documents as Escrow Agent shall reasonably require.

The Escrow Agent shall disburse the Escrow Funds by ACH from the Escrow Account in accordance with written instructions signed by Boustead and SI Securities as to the disbursement of such funds (the "Instruction Letter") in accordance with this Section 4(a). Notwithstanding the foregoing, Escrow Agent shall not be obligated to disburse the Escrow Funds to Issuer if Escrow Agent has reason to believe that (a) Investments in full payment for that number of Securities equal to or greater than the Minimum Offering have not been received, deposited with and collected by the Escrow Agent, or (b) any of the certifications and opinions set forth in the Minimum Offering Notice are incorrect or incomplete.

After the initial disbursement of Escrow Funds to FinTech Clearing, LLC pursuant to this Section 4(a), Escrow Agent shall pay to FinTech Clearing, LLC any additional funds received with respect to the Securities, by ACH, no later than one (1) business day after receipt.

*It is understood that any ACH transaction must comply with U. S law. However, BMTC DE is not responsible for errors in the completion, accuracy, or timeliness of any transfer properly initiated by BMTC DE in accordance with joint written instructions occasioned by the acts or omissions of any third party financial institution or a party to the transaction, or the insufficiency or lack of availability of your funds on deposit in an external account.*

b. Rejection of Any Subscription or Termination of the Offering. Promptly after receipt by Escrow Agent of written notice (i) from Issuer that the Issuer intends to reject a Subscriber's subscription, (ii) from Issuer or Boustead with SI Securities that there will be no closing of the sale of Securities to Subscribers, (iii) from any federal or state regulatory authority that any application by Issuer to conduct a banking business has been denied, or (iv) from the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other federal or state regulatory authority that a stop or similar order has been issued with respect to the Offering Document and has remained in effect for at least twenty (20) days, Escrow Agent shall pay to the applicable Subscriber(s), by ACH, the amount of the Investment paid by each Subscriber.

c. Expiration of Offering Period. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if Escrow Agent shall not have received a Minimum Offering Notice on or before the Expiration Date, or the offering has been sooner terminated by Issuer, Escrow Agent shall, without any further instruction or direction from Boustead and SI Securities or Issuer, promptly return to each Subscriber, by ACH or Wire transfer, the Investment made by such Subscriber.

5. Suspension of Performance or Disbursement Into Court. If, at any time, (i) there shall exist any dispute between Boustead, SI Securities, Issuer, Escrow Agent, any Subscriber or any other person with respect to the holding or disposition of all or any portion of the Escrow Funds or any other obligations of Escrow Agent hereunder, or (ii) if at any time Escrow Agent is unable to determine, to Escrow Agent's reasonable satisfaction, the proper disposition of all or any portion of the Escrow Funds or Escrow Agent's proper actions with respect to its obligations hereunder, or (iii) if Boustead, SI Securities, and Issuer have not within 30 days of the furnishing by Escrow Agent of a notice of resignation pursuant to Section 7 hereof appointed a successor Escrow Agent to act hereunder, then Escrow Agent may, in its reasonable discretion, take either or both of the following actions:

a. suspend the performance of any of its obligations (including without limitation any disbursement obligations) under this Escrow Agreement until such dispute or uncertainty shall be resolved to the sole satisfaction of Escrow Agent or until a successor Escrow Agent shall have been appointed (as the case may be).

b. petition (by means of an interpleader action or any other appropriate method) any court of competent jurisdiction in any venue convenient to Escrow Agent, for instructions with respect to such dispute or uncertainty, and to the extent required or permitted by law, pay into such court all funds held by it in the Escrow Funds for holding and disposition in accordance with the instructions of such court.

Escrow Agent shall have no liability to Issuer, any Subscriber or any other person with respect to any such suspension of performance or disbursement into court, specifically including any liability or claimed liability that may arise, or be alleged to have arisen, out of or as a result of any delay in the disbursement of the Escrow Funds or any delay in or with respect to any other action required or requested of Escrow Agent.

6. Investment of Funds. Escrow Agent will not commingle Escrow Funds received by it in escrow with funds of others and shall not invest such Escrow Funds. The Escrow Funds will be held in a non-interest bearing account.

7. Resignation of Escrow Agent. Escrow Agent may resign and be discharged from the performance of its duties hereunder at any time by giving ten (10) days prior written notice to the Boustead, SI Securities, and the Issuer specifying a date when such resignation shall take effect. Upon any such notice of resignation, Boustead, SI Securities, and Issuer jointly shall appoint a successor Escrow Agent hereunder prior to the effective date of such resignation. The retiring Escrow Agent shall transmit all records pertaining to the Escrow Funds and shall pay all Escrow Funds to the successor Escrow Agent, after making copies of such records as the retiring Escrow Agent deems advisable. After any retiring Escrow Agent's resignation, the provisions of this Escrow Agreement shall inure to its benefit as to any actions taken or omitted to be taken by it while it was Escrow Agent under this Escrow Agreement. Any corporation or association into which the Escrow Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation or association to which all or substantially all of the escrow business of the Escrow Agent's corporate trust line of business may be transferred, shall be the Escrow Agent under this Escrow Agreement without further act.

8. Liability of Escrow Agent.

a. The Escrow Agent undertakes to perform only such duties as are expressly set forth herein and no duties shall be implied. The Escrow Agent shall have no liability under and no duty to inquire as to the provisions of any agreement other than this Escrow Agreement, including without limitation the Offering Document. The Escrow Agent shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in good faith except to the extent that a court of competent jurisdiction determines that the Escrow Agent's gross negligence or willful misconduct was the primary cause of any loss to the Issuer or any Subscriber. Escrow Agent's sole responsibility shall be for the safekeeping and disbursement of the Escrow Funds in accordance with the terms of this Escrow Agreement. Escrow Agent shall have no implied duties or obligations and shall not be charged with knowledge or notice of any fact or circumstance not specifically set forth herein. Escrow Agent may rely upon any notice, instruction, request or other instrument, not only as to its due execution, validity and effectiveness, but also as to the truth and accuracy of any information contained therein, which Escrow Agent shall believe to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the person or parties purporting to sign the same. In no event shall Escrow Agent be liable for incidental, indirect, special, consequential or punitive damages (including, but not limited to lost profits), even if the Escrow Agent has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action. Escrow Agent shall not be obligated to take any legal action or commence any proceeding in connection with the Escrow Funds, any account in which Escrow Funds are deposited, this Escrow Agreement or the Offering Document, or to appear in, prosecute or defend any such legal action or proceeding. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Escrow Agent shall not be responsible for or required to enforce any of the terms or conditions of any subscription agreement with any Subscriber or any other agreement between Issuer and any Subscriber. Escrow Agent shall not be responsible or liable in any manner for the performance by Issuer or any Subscriber of their respective obligations under any subscription agreement nor shall Escrow Agent be responsible or liable in any manner for the failure of Issuer or any third party (including any Subscriber) to honor any of the provisions of this Escrow Agreement. Escrow Agent may consult legal counsel selected by it in the event of any dispute or question as to the construction of any of the provisions hereof or of any other agreement or of its duties hereunder, or relating to any dispute involving any party hereto, and shall incur no liability and shall be fully indemnified from any reasonable liability whatsoever in acting in accordance with the reasonable opinion or instruction of such counsel. Issuer shall promptly pay, upon demand, the reasonable fees and expenses of any such counsel.

b. The Escrow Agent is authorized, in its sole discretion, to comply with orders issued or process entered by any court with respect to the Escrow Funds, without determination by the Escrow Agent of such court's jurisdiction in the matter. If any portion of the Escrow Funds is at any time attached, garnished or levied upon under any court order, or in case the payment, assignment, transfer, conveyance or delivery of any such property shall be stayed or enjoined by any court order, or in case any order, judgment or decree shall be made or entered by any court affecting such property or any part thereof, then and in any such event, the Escrow Agent is authorized, in its reasonable discretion, to rely upon and comply with any such order, writ, judgment or decree which it is advised by legal counsel selected by it is binding upon it without the need for appeal or other action; and if the Escrow Agent complies with any such order, writ, judgment or decree, it shall not be liable to any of the parties hereto or to any other person or entity by reason of such compliance even though such order, writ, judgment or decree may be subsequently reversed, modified, annulled, set aside or vacated. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Escrow Agent shall provide the Issuer, Boustead, and SI Securities with immediate notice of any such court order or similar demand and the opportunity to interpose an objection or obtain a protective order.

9. Indemnification of Escrow Agent. From and at all times after the date of this Escrow Agreement, Issuer shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Escrow Agent and each director, officer, employee, attorney, agent and affiliate of Escrow Agent (collectively, the "Indemnified Parties") against any and all actions, claims (whether or not valid), losses, damages, liabilities, costs and expenses of any kind or nature whatsoever (including without limitation reasonable attorneys' fees, costs and expenses) incurred by or asserted against any of the Indemnified Parties from and after the date hereof, whether direct, indirect or consequential, as a result of or arising from or in any way relating to any claim, demand, suit, action or proceeding (including any inquiry or investigation) by any person, including without limitation Issuer, whether threatened or initiated, asserting a claim for any legal or equitable remedy against any person under any statute or regulation, including, but not limited to, any federal or state securities laws, or under any common law or equitable cause or otherwise, arising from or in connection with the negotiation, preparation, execution, performance or failure of performance of this Escrow Agreement or any transactions contemplated herein, whether or not any such Indemnified Party is a party to any such action, proceeding, suit or the target of any such inquiry or investigation; provided, however, that no Indemnified Party shall have the right to be indemnified hereunder for any liability finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction, subject to no further appeal, to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnified Party. Each Indemnified Party shall, in its sole discretion, have the right to select and employ separate counsel with respect to any action or claim brought or asserted against it, and the reasonable fees of such counsel shall be paid upon demand by the Issuer. The obligations of Issuer under this Section 9 shall survive any termination of this Escrow Agreement and the resignation or removal of Escrow Agent.

10. Compensation to Escrow Agent.

a. Fees and Expenses. SI Securities shall compensate Escrow Agent for its services hereunder in accordance with Exhibit A attached hereto and, in addition, shall reimburse Escrow Agent for all of its reasonable pre-approved out-of-pocket expenses, including attorneys' fees, travel expenses, telephone and facsimile transmission costs, postage (including express mail and overnight delivery charges), copying charges and the like. The additional provisions and information set forth on Exhibit A are hereby incorporated by this reference, and form a part of this Escrow Agreement. All of the compensation and reimbursement obligations set forth in this Section 10 shall be payable by SI Securities upon demand by Escrow Agent. The obligations of SI Securities under this Section 10 shall survive any termination of this Escrow Agreement and the resignation or removal of Escrow Agent.

b. Disbursements from Escrow Funds to Pay Escrow Agent. The Escrow Agent is authorized to and may disburse from time to time, to itself or to any Indemnified Party from the Escrow Funds (but only to the extent of Issuer's rights thereto), the amount of any compensation and reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses due and payable hereunder (including any amount to which Escrow Agent or any Indemnified Party is entitled to seek indemnification pursuant to Section 9 hereof). Escrow Agent shall notify Issuer of any disbursement from the Escrow Funds to itself or to any Indemnified Party in respect of any compensation or reimbursement hereunder and shall furnish to Issuer copies of all related invoices and other statements.

c. Security and Offset. Issuer hereby grants to Escrow Agent and the Indemnified Parties a security interest in and lien upon the Escrow Funds (to the extent of Issuer's rights thereto) to secure all obligations hereunder, and Escrow Agent and the Indemnified Parties shall have the right to offset the amount of any compensation or reimbursement due any of them hereunder (including any claim for indemnification pursuant to Section 9 hereof) against the Escrow Funds (to the extent of Issuer's rights thereto.) If for any reason the Escrow Funds available to Escrow Agent and the Indemnified Parties pursuant to such security interest or right of offset are insufficient to cover such compensation and reimbursement, Issuer shall promptly pay such amounts to Escrow Agent and the Indemnified Parties upon receipt of an itemized invoice.



11. Representations and Warranties. Each party hereto respectively makes the following representations and warranties to Escrow Agent:

(1) It is a corporation or limited liability company duly organized, validly existing, and in good standing under the laws of the state of its incorporation or organization, and has full power and authority to execute and deliver this Escrow Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder.

(2) This Escrow Agreement has been duly approved by all necessary corporate action, including any necessary shareholder or membership approval, has been executed by its duly authorized officers, and constitutes its valid and binding agreement, enforceable in accordance with its terms.

(3) The execution, delivery, and performance of this Escrow Agreement will not violate, conflict with, or cause a default under its articles of incorporation, articles of organization or bylaws, operating agreement or other organizational documents, as applicable, any applicable law or regulation, any court order or administrative ruling or decree to which it is a party or any of its property is subject, or any agreement, contract, indenture, or other binding arrangement to which it is a party or any of its property is subject. The execution, delivery and performance of this Escrow Agreement is consistent with and accurately described in the Offering Document.

(4) It hereby acknowledges that the status of Escrow Agent is that of agent only for the limited purposes set forth herein, and hereby represents and covenants that no representation or implication shall be made that the Escrow Agent has investigated the desirability or advisability of investment in the Securities or has approved, endorsed or passed upon the merits of the investment therein and that the name of the Escrow Agent has not and shall not be used in any manner in connection with the offer or sale of the Securities other than to state that the Escrow Agent has agreed to serve as escrow agent for the limited purposes set forth herein.

(5) All of its representations and warranties contained herein are true and complete as of the date hereof and will be true and complete at the time of any deposit to or disbursement from the Escrow Funds.

b. Issuer further represents and warrants to Escrow Agent that no party other than the parties hereto and the prospective Subscribers have, or shall have, any lien, claim or security interest in the Escrow Funds or any part thereof. No financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code is on file in any jurisdiction claiming a security interest in or describing (whether specifically or generally) the Escrow Funds or any part thereof.

c. SI Securities further represents and warrants to Escrow Agent that the deposit with Escrow Agent by SI Securities of Investments pursuant to Section 3 hereof shall be deemed a representation and warranty by SI Securities that such Investment represents a bona fide sale to the Subscriber described therein of the amount of Securities set forth therein, subject to and in accordance with the terms of the Offering Document.

12. Identifying Information. Issuer, Boustead, and SI Securities acknowledge that a portion of the identifying information set forth on Exhibit A is being requested by the Escrow Agent in connection with the USA Patriot Act, Pub.L.107-56 (the "Act"). To help the government fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering activities, Federal law requires all financial institutions to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person who opens an account. For a non-individual person such as a business entity, a charity, a Trust, or other legal entity, we ask for documentation to verify its formation and existence as a legal entity. We may also ask to see financial statements, licenses, identification and authorization documents from individuals claiming authority to represent the entity or other relevant documentation.

13. Consent to Jurisdiction and Venue. In the event that any party hereto commences a lawsuit or other proceeding relating to or arising from this Escrow Agreement, the parties hereto agree that the United States District Court for the State of Delaware shall have the sole and exclusive jurisdiction over any such proceeding. If such court lacks federal subject matter jurisdiction, the parties agree that the Circuit Court in and for State of Delaware shall have sole and exclusive jurisdiction. Any of these courts shall be proper venue for any such lawsuit or judicial proceeding and the parties hereto waive any objection to such venue. The parties hereto consent to and agree to submit to the jurisdiction of any of the courts specified herein and agree to accept service of process to vest personal jurisdiction over them in any of these courts.

14. Notice. All notices, approvals, consents, requests, and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given when the writing is delivered if given or delivered by hand, overnight delivery service or facsimile transmitter (with confirmed receipt) to the address or facsimile number set forth on Exhibit A hereto, or to such other address as each party may designate for itself by like notice, and shall be deemed to have been given on the date deposited in the mail, if mailed, by first-class, registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, addressed as set forth on Exhibit A hereto, or to such other address as each party may designate for itself by like notice.

15. Amendment or Waiver. This Escrow Agreement may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated only by a writing signed by Boustead, SI Securities, Issuer, and Escrow Agent. No delay or omission by any party in exercising any right with respect hereto shall operate as a waiver. A waiver on any one occasion shall not be construed as a bar to, or waiver of, any right or remedy on any future occasion.

16. Severability. To the extent any provision of this Escrow Agreement is prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provision or the remaining provisions of this Escrow Agreement.

17. Governing Law. This Escrow Agreement shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Delaware without giving effect to the conflict of laws principles thereof.

18. Entire Agreement. This Escrow Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties relating to the acceptance, collection, holding, investment and disbursement of the Escrow Funds and sets forth in their entirety the obligations and duties of the Escrow Agent with respect to the Escrow Funds.

19. Binding Effect. All of the terms of this Escrow Agreement, as amended from time to time, shall be binding upon, inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the respective successors and assigns of Boustead, SI Securities, Issuer and Escrow Agent.

20. Execution in Counterparts. This Escrow Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, which when so executed shall constitute one and the same agreement.

21. Termination. Upon the first to occur of the disbursement of all amounts in the Escrow Funds or deposit of all amounts in the Escrow Funds into court pursuant to Section 5 or Section 8 hereof, this Escrow Agreement shall terminate and Escrow Agent shall have no further obligation or liability whatsoever with respect to this Escrow Agreement or the Escrow Funds.

22. Dealings. The Escrow Agent and any stockholder, director, officer or employee of the Escrow Agent may buy, sell, and deal in any of the securities of the Issuer and become pecuniarily interested in any transaction in which the Issuer may be interested, and contract and lend money to the Issuer and otherwise act as fully and freely as though it were not Escrow Agent under this Escrow Agreement. Nothing herein shall preclude the Escrow Agent from acting in any other capacity for the Issuer or any other entity.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Escrow Agreement to be executed under seal as of the date first above written.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Title:

**BMTC DE, as Escrow Agent**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Robert W. Eaddy  
Title: President

**SI SECURITIES, LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: James Han  
Title: Manager

**BOUSTEAD SECURITIES, LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

**EXHIBIT A**

1. Definitions: “Minimum Offering” means \$6,000,000 of Securities (including both offline and online investments through SI Securities, Boustead, or otherwise).
2. Offering Type: “Regulation A”
3. ACH/Wire instructions:

<b>Bank Name</b>	Bryn Mawr Trust Company
<b>Address</b>	801 Lancaster Ave, Bryn Mawr PA 19010
<b>Routing Number</b>	031908485
<b>Account Number</b>	069-6964
<b>Account Name</b>	Trust Funds
<b>Further Instructions</b>	SeedInvest – CNS Pharmaceuticals
4. Escrow Agent Fees.

Escrow Administration Fee:	\$100.00 for each break letter after the first four
	\$750.00 escrow account fee

The fees quoted in this schedule apply to services ordinarily rendered in the administration of an Escrow Account and are subject to reasonable adjustment based on final review of documents, or when the Escrow Agent is called upon to undertake unusual duties or responsibilities, or as changes in law, procedures, or the cost of doing business demand. Services in addition to and not contemplated in this Escrow Agreement, including, but not limited to, document amendments and revisions, non-standard cash and/or investment transactions, calculations, notices and reports, and legal fees, will be billed as extraordinary expenses.

Extraordinary fees are payable to the Escrow Agent for duties or responsibilities not expected to be incurred at the outset of the transaction, not routine or customary, and not incurred in the ordinary course of business. Payment of extraordinary fees is appropriate where particular inquiries, events or developments are unexpected, even if the possibility of such things could have been identified at the inception of the transaction.

Unless otherwise indicated, the above fees relate to the establishment of one escrow account. Additional sub-accounts governed by the same Escrow Agreement may incur an additional charge. Transaction costs include charges for wire transfers, internal transfers and securities transactions.

5. Notice Addresses.

If to Issuer at:

ATTN:  
Telephone:  
E-mail:

If to the Escrow Agent at:

The Bryn Mawr Trust Company  
20 Montchanin Road, Suite 100  
Greenville, DE 19807  
ATTN: Robert W. Eaddy  
Telephone: 302-798-1792  
E-mail: readdy@bmtc.com

If to SI Securities, LLC at:

222 Broadway, 19th Fl.  
New York, NY 10038  
ATTN: Ryan M. Feit  
Telephone: 646.291.2161 ext. 700  
Email: ryan@seedinvest.com

If to Boustead Securities, LLC at:

ATTN:  
Telephone:  
E-mail:

**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We hereby consent to the inclusion in this Offering Statement on Form 1-A of our report dated March 9, 2018 relating to the financial statements of CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc. as of December 31, 2017 and for the period from July 27, 2017 (inception) to December 31, 2017. We also consent to the reference to our firm under the heading "Experts" appearing therein.

/s/ GBH CPAs, PC

GBH CPAs, PC  
[www.gbhcpas.com](http://www.gbhcpas.com)  
Houston, Texas

September 7, 2018